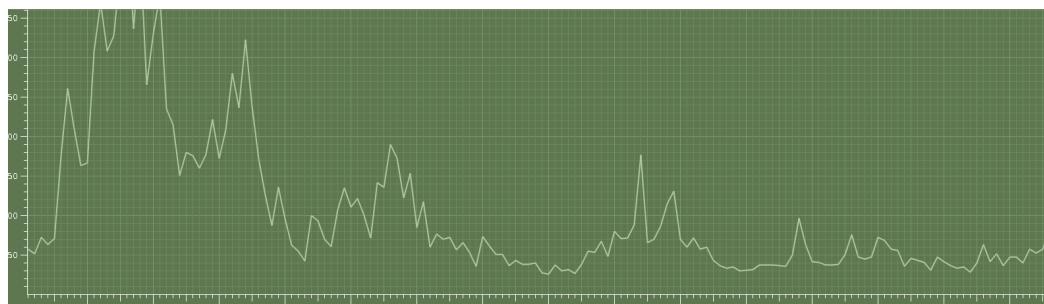




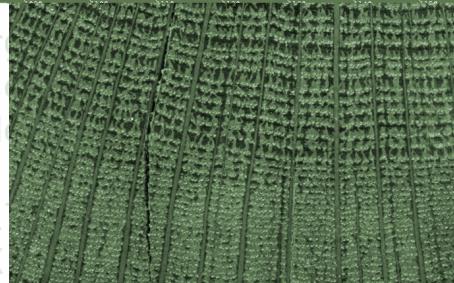
# Tellervo

A guide for users and developers



```
public void execute(MVCEvent args) {
    GPXBrowse event = (GPXBrowse) args;
    HashModel model = event.getModel();
```

```
FileDialog dialog = new FileDialog(this);
dialog.setTitle("Choose GPX file");
String file = dialog.getFile();
```



<lastModifiedTimestamp>  
- <woodCompleteness>  
 <pith presence="absent">  
 <heartwood presence="present"/>  
 <sapwood presence="present"/>  
 <check presence="present"/>



$$s_{xy} = \sum x_i y_i - N(x_i - x_{avg})(y_i - y_{avg})$$

$$s_{xx} = \sum x_i^2 - N(x_i - x_{avg})^2$$

$$s_{yy} = \sum y_i^2 - N(y_i - y_{avg})^2$$

By Peter W. Brewer

For Tellervo versions 1.1.x (server)  
and 1.0.x (desktop)



©2014 Peter W. Brewer

Laboratory of Tree-Ring Research  
1215 E. Lowell Street  
Tucson  
Arizona 85721. USA.

☎ +1 520 621 0753  
✉ p.brewer@ltrr.arizona.edu

Compiled: February 7, 2014

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the appendix entitled "GNU Free Documentation License" (pages 180–183).

---

# **TELLERVO**

**A guide for users and developers**

---

**By Peter W. Brewer**



# Contents

Preface . . . . .	1
<b>I User Guide</b>	
<b>1 Installation</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1 Server installation . . . . .	5
1.1.1 Install as Virtual Appliance . . . . .	6
1.1.2 Ubuntu native installation . . . . .	7
1.1.3 Advanced install on other operating systems . . . . .	8
1.2 Installing the desktop application . . . . .	8
1.2.1 Malware and broken package warnings . . . . .	9
1.2.2 First time launch . . . . .	9
1.2.3 Mapping support . . . . .	10
1.3 Upgrading Tellervo desktop . . . . .	11
1.4 Upgrading Tellervo Server . . . . .	11
1.5 Uninstalling . . . . .	11
1.5.1 Tellervo desktop application . . . . .	11
1.5.2 Tellervo server . . . . .	12
<b>2 Getting started</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 Measuring a new sample . . . . .	13
2.2 Opening existing data . . . . .	15
2.3 Reconciling data . . . . .	16
2.4 Tellervo-lite . . . . .	17
<b>3 Measuring platforms</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>4 Metadata</b>	<b>21</b>
4.1 Tree Ring Data Standard - TRiDaS . . . . .	21
4.2 Entering sample metadata . . . . .	23
4.3 Entering bulk metadata . . . . .	25
4.4 Metadata browser . . . . .	26
4.5 Laboratory codes . . . . .	26
<b>5 Mapping</b>	<b>29</b>
5.1 Navigation . . . . .	30
5.1.1 Mouse with scroll wheel . . . . .	30
5.1.2 Single button mouse . . . . .	30
5.2 Interacting with data . . . . .	30
5.3 Map layers . . . . .	31
5.3.1 Data layers . . . . .	31
5.3.2 Web Map Service (WMS) . . . . .	32
5.4 Exporting maps . . . . .	32

---

<b>6 Graphing</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1 Controlling graphs . . . . .	33
6.2 Exporting graphs . . . . .	34
<b>7 Importing and exporting</b>	<b>35</b>
7.1 Exporting data . . . . .	35
7.1.1 Naming conventions . . . . .	36
7.1.2 Character sets . . . . .	37
7.2 Importing data . . . . .	37
7.3 Importing data and metadata . . . . .	37
7.3.1 The import dialog . . . . .	38
7.3.2 Importing when entities are already in the database . . . . .	39
7.3.3 Importing when entities are not in the database . . . . .	39
7.3.4 Speeding up the process . . . . .	39
7.4 Exporting graphs . . . . .	40
7.5 Exporting maps . . . . .	40
<b>8 Curation and Administration</b>	<b>41</b>
8.1 Laboratory workflow . . . . .	41
8.2 Barcodes . . . . .	41
8.2.1 Sample labels . . . . .	42
8.2.2 Box labels . . . . .	42
8.2.3 Series barcodes . . . . .	43
8.3 Storage boxes . . . . .	43
8.3.1 Creating and editing boxes . . . . .	43
8.3.2 Inventory . . . . .	45
8.3.3 Checking boxes in and out . . . . .	45
8.3.4 Locating samples . . . . .	45
<b>9 Indexing</b>	<b>47</b>
9.1 Types of index . . . . .	47
9.1.1 Exponential Index . . . . .	47
9.1.2 Polynomial Index . . . . .	48
9.1.3 Horizontal Line Index . . . . .	48
9.1.4 Floating Index . . . . .	48
9.1.5 High-Pass Filter Index . . . . .	48
9.1.6 Cubic Spline Index . . . . .	49
9.2 Indexing data . . . . .	49
<b>10 Crossdating and chronology building</b>	<b>51</b>
10.1 Algorithms . . . . .	51
10.1.1 T-Score . . . . .	51
10.1.2 Trend . . . . .	52
10.1.3 Weiserjahre . . . . .	52
10.1.4 R-Value . . . . .	53
10.2 Crossdating series . . . . .	53
10.3 Managing chronologies . . . . .	54
<b>11 The Tellervo server</b>	<b>55</b>
11.1 Backing up and restoring your database . . . . .	55
11.1.1 Backup whole Virtual Appliance . . . . .	55
11.1.2 Restoring a Virtual Appliance backup . . . . .	55
11.1.3 Backup PostgreSQL database . . . . .	55
11.1.4 Restoring a PostgreSQL database . . . . .	56
11.2 Upgrading the server . . . . .	56
11.3 Graphical Interface to the Virtual Appliance . . . . .	56
11.4 Security . . . . .	57

11.4.1	Usernames and passwords . . . . .	57
11.4.2	Authentication and encryption . . . . .	57
11.5	Directly accessing the database . . . . .	58
11.5.1	PGAdminIII . . . . .	58
11.5.2	ODBC . . . . .	59
11.5.3	PSQL . . . . .	59
11.6	Tellervo server configuration . . . . .	59
11.6.1	Standard server configuration . . . . .	59
11.6.2	Advanced server configuration . . . . .	60
11.7	Managing map services . . . . .	60
<b>12</b>	<b>Help and support</b>	<b>61</b>
12.1	Getting help . . . . .	61
12.2	Support for future development . . . . .	61
<b>II Developers guide</b>		<b>63</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Developing Tellervo Desktop</b>	<b>65</b>
13.1	Source code . . . . .	65
13.2	Development environment . . . . .	65
13.3	Dependencies . . . . .	66
13.4	Code layout . . . . .	68
13.5	Multimedia resources . . . . .	68
13.5.1	Ring remarks . . . . .	68
13.6	Translations . . . . .	68
13.7	Logging . . . . .	69
13.8	Preferences . . . . .	70
13.9	Build script . . . . .	70
13.9.1	Windows installer . . . . .	71
13.9.2	Mac package . . . . .	71
13.9.3	Linux Deb package . . . . .	71
13.9.4	Linux RPM package . . . . .	71
13.9.5	Native libraries . . . . .	71
13.10	Java Architecture for XML Binding - JAXB . . . . .	72
13.11	Java version . . . . .	72
13.12	Developing graphical interfaces . . . . .	73
13.13	Supporting measuring platforms . . . . .	73
13.14	Writing documentation . . . . .	74
13.15	Recording screencast tutorials . . . . .	74
13.16	Making a new release . . . . .	75
<b>14</b>	<b>Developing Tellervo Server</b>	<b>77</b>
14.1	Webservice . . . . .	77
14.1.1	Creating new series . . . . .	77
14.2	Server package . . . . .	77
14.2.1	Tellervo server script . . . . .	80
14.3	Handling version dependencies . . . . .	82
14.3.1	Client requiring a recent server . . . . .	82
14.3.2	Server requires a recent client . . . . .	82
14.4	Handling server configuration . . . . .	82
14.5	Making a new release . . . . .	83
14.6	Administering the Maven repository . . . . .	83
<b>15</b>	<b>Webservice specifications</b>	<b>85</b>

---

15.1	Basics of sending requests . . . . .	85
15.2	Standard request/response . . . . .	86
15.2.1	Namespaces . . . . .	86
15.2.2	Errors and warnings . . . . .	87
15.3	Authentication requests . . . . .	87
15.3.1	Plain authentication . . . . .	88
15.3.2	Secure authentication . . . . .	88
15.3.3	Cookies and sessions . . . . .	88
15.3.4	Logout . . . . .	89
15.4	Reading records . . . . .	89
15.5	Deleting records . . . . .	89
15.6	Creating records . . . . .	89
15.7	Updating records . . . . .	90
15.8	Reading and setting permissions . . . . .	90
<b>16</b>	<b>Systems architecture</b>	<b>93</b>
16.1	Authentication design . . . . .	93
16.2	Database permissions design . . . . .	94
16.3	Universally Unique Identifiers . . . . .	94
16.4	Barcode specifications . . . . .	94
<b>17</b>	<b>Tellervo Database</b>	<b>97</b>
17.1	Database structure . . . . .	97
17.2	Spatial extension . . . . .	97
17.3	CPGDB functions . . . . .	97
17.4	Complex database functions . . . . .	98

### **III Appendices** 101

<b>A</b>	<b>Belfast Apple</b>	<b>103</b>
A.1	Description . . . . .	103
A.2	Example file . . . . .	104
<b>B</b>	<b>Belfast Archive</b>	<b>105</b>
B.1	Description . . . . .	105
B.2	Example file . . . . .	106
<b>C</b>	<b>Besançon</b>	<b>107</b>
C.1	Description . . . . .	107
C.2	Additional information . . . . .	108
C.3	Example file . . . . .	108
<b>D</b>	<b>CATRAS</b>	<b>109</b>
D.1	Background . . . . .	109
D.2	Reading byte code . . . . .	109
D.2.1	Strings . . . . .	110
D.2.2	Integers . . . . .	110
D.2.3	Real numbers . . . . .	110
D.2.4	Categories . . . . .	110
D.2.5	Dates . . . . .	110
D.3	Metadata . . . . .	110
D.4	Data . . . . .	111
D.4.1	Ring widths . . . . .	111
D.4.2	Chronologies . . . . .	111

<b>E Cracow Binary Format</b>	<b>113</b>
E.1 Description . . . . .	113
<b>F Comma Separated Values</b>	<b>115</b>
F.1 Description . . . . .	115
F.2 Example file . . . . .	116
<b>G Corina Legacy</b>	<b>117</b>
G.1 Description . . . . .	117
G.2 Example file . . . . .	119
<b>H DendroDB</b>	<b>121</b>
H.1 Description . . . . .	121
H.2 Example file . . . . .	122
<b>I Heidelberg</b>	<b>123</b>
I.1 Description . . . . .	123
I.2 Example file - raw series . . . . .	126
I.3 Example file - chronology . . . . .	126
<b>J KINSYS-KS</b>	<b>127</b>
J.1 Description . . . . .	127
J.2 Example file . . . . .	128
<b>K Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP</b>	<b>131</b>
K.1 Description . . . . .	131
K.2 Example file . . . . .	132
<b>L Microsoft Excel 2007</b>	<b>133</b>
L.1 Description . . . . .	133
<b>M Nottingham</b>	<b>135</b>
M.1 Description . . . . .	135
M.2 Example file . . . . .	136
<b>N ODF Spreadsheet</b>	<b>137</b>
N.1 Description . . . . .	137
<b>O Oxford</b>	<b>139</b>
O.1 Description . . . . .	139
O.2 Limitations . . . . .	140
O.3 Example file . . . . .	141
<b>P PAST4</b>	<b>143</b>
P.1 Dating . . . . .	145
P.2 Example file . . . . .	146
<b>Q Sheffield</b>	<b>147</b>
Q.1 Description . . . . .	147
Q.2 Dating . . . . .	148
Q.3 Example file . . . . .	149
<b>R Topham</b>	<b>151</b>
R.1 Description . . . . .	151
R.2 Example file . . . . .	151
<b>S TRiDaS</b>	<b>153</b>
S.1 Description . . . . .	153
S.2 Example file . . . . .	154

<b>T TRIMS</b>	<b>157</b>
T.1 Example file . . . . .	157
<b>U Tucson</b>	<b>159</b>
U.1 Description . . . . .	159
U.2 RWL files . . . . .	159
U.3 CRN files . . . . .	160
U.4 Workarounds and quirks . . . . .	160
U.5 Example file - raw series . . . . .	161
U.6 Example file - chronology . . . . .	161
<b>V Tucson Compact</b>	<b>163</b>
V.1 Description . . . . .	163
V.2 Example file . . . . .	164
<b>W VFormat</b>	<b>165</b>
W.1 Description . . . . .	165
W.2 Example file . . . . .	166
<b>X WinDENDRO</b>	<b>169</b>
X.1 Description . . . . .	169
<b>Y XML Error Codes</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Z GNU General Public License</b>	<b>175</b>
Z.1 Preamble . . . . .	175
Z.2 Terms and Conditions . . . . .	176
Z.3 Preamble . . . . .	180
Z.4 Terms and conditions . . . . .	180
<b>References</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>185</b>

## Preface

The Tellervo application is primarily designed for the measurement of tree ring widths and the organization and curation of the data, metadata and physical samples for dendrochronological research. It is cross-platform (running on all Java 6 and later enabled operating systems including Windows, MacOSX and Linux) and open-source. It includes support for standard measuring platforms including Velmex, Lintab and Henson.

Tellervo is a substantial rewrite of the original dendro application ‘Corina’ developed at Cornell University since 2000. Corina itself following an earlier DOS-based version programmed in C, which in turn was derived from a collection of FORTRAN and C utilities. While Corina was built around a standard file-based data management system, Tellervo uses an object-relational database management system (ORDBMS) and server/client web-service infrastructure based on the Tree Ring Data Standard (TRiDaS). The application was renamed Tellervo to reflect the substantial changes made from the original Corina code-base.

This manual is divided into two main sections, the first for users, the second for developers. Tellervo is open source software (see the details of the license on pages 175–180), so you are welcome to inspect and edit the code. The second part of this manual will help you do that.

Over the years Corina and Tellervo have been developed by: Peter Brewer, Chris Dunham, Aaron Hamid, Dan Girshovich, Ken Harris, Drew Kalina, Rocky Li, Lucas Madar, Daniel Murphy, Robert ‘Mecki’ Pohl and Kit Sturgeon. We would like to thank the many people that have tested the applications especially: Charlotte Pearson; Carol Griggs; Brita Lorentzen; Jess Herlich; LeAnn Canady; Kate Seufer; Nathan English; and many undergraduate and postgraduates students at Cornell and the Laboratory of Tree-Ring Research, University of Arizona.

We would also like to thank the College of Arts & Sciences and the Department of Classics, Cornell University; the Malcolm H. Wiener Foundation; and the many patrons of the Malcolm and Carolyn Wiener Laboratory for Aegean and Near Eastern Dendrochronology for their financial support.

We hope that you find Tellervo useful and look forward to hearing your feedback.



# **Part I**

# **User Guide**



## Chapter 1

# Installation

Tellervo is made up of two packages; the Tellervo desktop application and the Tellervo database server. Tellervo was designed primarily for laboratories with multiple users, each running the Tellervo desktop application on their own computer connecting to a single central server containing the lab's data. In this situation the Tellervo server would be run on a separate computer to those running the desktop client, but this need not necessarily be the case. It is perfectly possible to run both the server and the client on the same computer. This is likely to be the situation if you simply want to try out Tellervo, if you don't have a separate server, or if you do not work in a multi-user laboratory.

Tellervo can be run without access to a Tellervo server, however, in offline mode (known as Tellervo-lite) it has a greatly reduced functionality. Without access to a database the mapping, barcoding, metadata support, permissions handling etc are all disabled. Tellervo-lite functions as a basic data collection tool saving to a variety of legacy file formats. While this may be adequate for casual dendro users, we urge you to install the Tellervo server too and make full use of the functionality that it provides.

### 1.1 Server installation

To make full use of the potential of the Tellervo desktop application you will require access to a Tellervo server. If you are running Tellervo in a lab where the Tellervo server has already been set up by your systems administrator, you can skip this section.

The Tellervo server is made up of a number of components, which unlike the desktop client, can't be easily combined together into cross-platform packages. Although all the constituent components are open-source and available for all major platforms, building and maintaining separate packages for each platform is too large a task for a small development team. To conserve resources, we therefore made the decision to utilize Virtual Machine technology to ensure that the Tellervo server could still be run on all major operating systems. This means that we can package the Tellervo server for a single operating system (Ubuntu Linux) and then distribute it as a Virtual Appliance that can be run as a program on your normal operating system.

The Tellervo server is therefore available via three methods. The first is as a VirtualBox\* Virtual Appliance which can be run on any major operating system and we strongly recommend that you stick with this option unless you are experienced with Linux and running servers. The second option is to install the native Ubuntu package on an Ubuntu Linux server. The source code for the server is also available so it is perfectly possible for more experienced users to set up the Tellervo server to run natively on other platforms. But to do this you will require a good knowledge of Apache 2, PHP and PostgreSQL. Choose the most applicable method and follow the instructions in the following sections.

---

\*Note that the Tellervo appliance is provided in the open standard format OVA. You should be able to run the appliance in other Virtual Machine applications (e.g. VMWare, Citrix etc) but the OVA standard is very young and changing fast. We recommend sticking with VirtualBox until the standard stabilizes.

### 1.1.1 Install as Virtual Appliance (recommended method)

To run the Tellervo server Virtual Appliance, you will first need to download and install VirtualBox from <http://www.virtualbox.org>. Installation packages are available for Windows, MacOSX, OpenSolaris and many Linux distributions.

Once you have VirtualBox installed, you will then need to download the Tellervo server from the Tellervo website <http://www.tellervo.org/download>. This package contains a bare-bones Ubuntu Linux server with everything required to run the Tellervo server installed and ready to use. As VirtualBox, the entire Ubuntu operating system and Tellervo server components are all open source there are no license fees to pay.

1. Open VirtualBox and go to *File* → *Import Appliance*
2. Press the choose button and locate the virtual appliance file that you downloaded from the website<sup>†</sup>
3. Rename the server if you choose, then press the finish/import button
4. Once the server is installed, highlight it in the virtual machine list and press the 'settings' button
5. Go to 'Network' and choose 'Attached to Bridged Adapter'. You may also like to give the system more RAM if you have powerful machine
6. Click ok, then back on the main page, press the 'run' button
7. Read and accept the information about how to gain and release control of the keyboard in VirtualBox
8. The server will boot and eventually present you with a command line login screen. Log in with the following temporary details:

**Username** : tellervo

**Password** : dendrochronology

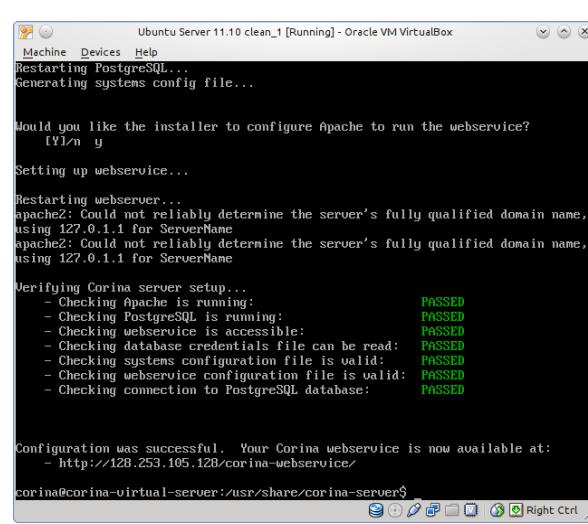
9. Once you are logged in the server will automatically ask you a series of questions
10. Answer the questions and the configuration will finish by testing your new server (see figure 1.1).
11. Note down the URL of your new Tellervo webservice as you will need to enter this when you start your Tellervo desktop client. If you need to know the URL at a later date you can run the tests again by typing:

```
 tellervo-server --test
```

12. You can now install and run the Tellervo Desktop application (see section 1.2)

To save on download size and disk space only the essential packages to make the server run have been installed. This means there is no graphical interface just a command line. Hopefully this should not be a problem as once set up, the only interaction needed with the Virtual Appliance will be through the normal Tellervo desktop application. If you would prefer to use a graphical interface to the server this can be easily installed. See chapter 11 for further details.

There are a number of limitations caused by distributing the server software in this way. The operating system has already been configured to use networking without a proxy server, so if your computer requires a proxy then you won't be able to connect to the Internet. Please contact the developers for more details.



```
Ubuntu Server 11.10 clean_1 [Running] - Oracle VM VirtualBox
Machine Devices Help
Restarting PostgreSQL...
Generating systems config file...

Would you like the installer to configure Apache to run the webservice?
[Y]/n y

Setting up webservice...
Restarting webserver...
apache2: Could not reliably determine the server's fully qualified domain name,
using 127.0.1.1 for ServerName
apache2: Could not reliably determine the server's fully qualified domain name,
using 127.0.1.1 for ServerName

Verifying Corina server setup...
- Checking Apache is running: PASSED
- Checking PostgreSQL is running: PASSED
- Checking webservice is accessible: PASSED
- Checking database credentials file can be read: PASSED
- Checking systems configuration file is valid: PASSED
- Checking webservice configuration file is valid: PASSED
- Checking connection to PostgreSQL database: PASSED

Configuration was successful. Your Corina webservice is now available at:
- http://128.253.105.128/corina-webservice/
corina@corina-virtual-server:/usr/share/corina-server$
```

<sup>†</sup>If you are using an older version of VirtualBox it may expect an OVF rather than the OVA file provided. The OVA file is a tar file containing several files required by VirtualBox including an OVF file. Figure 1.1 is a screenshot of VirtualBox showing the Tellervo extract the contents to a folder using a tools like WinRAR you should that the file contains the results of the tests run at the end of the configuration routine.

VirtualBox has a number of methods for providing network connectivity to the Tellervo virtual appliance. The default setup described above is to use **bridged networking**. This makes the virtual server appear as if it was another physical computer on your network with its own IP address. This works best in most situations, but can cause problems if your network administration is particularly strict. It is also not suited to those installing Tellervo Server on a laptop which is used on different networks, especially via wifi. If you have problems with bridged networking, then it may be better to use one of the alternatives listed below.

The first network alternative is to use **host-only networking**. To use this you simple select your server in VirtualBox, click settings then on the network tab choose host-only adapter. This setting means that your server will only be visible to the physical computer you are running Tellervo server on. This may not be a problem (it may even be desirable) if you are installing for your personal use but of course it is not suitable if you are intending to share the server with colleagues.

The second network alternative is to use **NAT networking**. NAT stands for Network Address Translation and means that requests and responses sent to/from your physical computer are intercepted and forwarded on to the virtual Tellervo server. Instead of Tellervo server having its own IP address, Tellervo clients wanting to talk to the server send requests to your physical computer. This has the benefit of being more likely to work if your institution has strict network policies. The main drawback is that it takes a little more effort, and perhaps requires a better understanding of systems administration to set up.

With your virtual machine powered off, select it in VirtualBox, click settings and go to the network tab. Change the network type to NAT and then click the port forwarding button. Add an entry to the list:

**Name** - TellervoHTTP

**Protocol** - TCP

**Host Port** - 8080

**Guest Port** - 80

You can leave the other fields blank. The host port is the port that your Tellervo users connect to. The normal port that users connect to for web services is port 80, however, on most secure operating systems (e.g. Linux and OSX) you cannot port forward to ports below 1024, although it should be possible in Windows. If you are running Windows you may therefore be able to use a host port of 80. If you use 8080 (or any other port other than 80) you will need to include this in the URL of your webservice when you try to connect. The other complication of using NAT networking is that the URL provided by the Tellervo server configuration utility is incorrect as the server has no way of knowing that NAT is being used. The URL that you need to use to connect to is: <http://ip.of.your.physical.machine:8080/tellervo/>

### 1.1.2 Ubuntu native installation

If you are fortunate enough to be running Ubuntu then the native Ubuntu deb package is the best and easiest method for installing the Tellervo server, otherwise see section 1.1.1 to install the server as a Virtual Appliance.

To install the Tellervo server in Ubuntu simply download the deb package from the Tellervo server <http://www.tellervo.org/download> and install with your favourite package manager. For instance, to install from the command line simply type:

```
✍ sudo dpkg --install tellervo-server.deb
```

. If you haven't got all the required dependencies already installed dpkg will return an error. This can be fixed by running

```
✍ sudo apt-get install -f
```

which will install all the missing packages, and will automatically allow dpkg to run to completion.

The package will automatically run a configuration script to assist with creating a database user, building the Tellervo PostgreSQL database, setting database permissions and setting up the Apache webservice. The configuration ends with a test routine to check all services are set up correctly and if so, will provide you with the URL of the newly configured Tellervo webservice.

### 1.1.3 Advanced install on other operating systems

As mentioned previously, the limited resources available for Tellervo development means that we have been unable to produce native installers for platforms other than Ubuntu. The VirtualBox method can be used on all modern operating systems so we strongly suggest you stick with this method. However, if you are an experienced systems administrator and are feeling brave, it is possible to set up the Tellervo server manually.

The Tellervo server is essentially a PostgreSQL database accessed via a PHP webservice running on Apache 2. The following dependencies are therefore required: postgresql-9.1; postgis; postgresql-contrib-9.1; postgresql-9.1-pljava; sun-java6-jre; apache2; php5; php5-pgsql; php5-curl; php5-mhash.

The basic procedure for installation is as follows:

- ▶ Install all dependencies
- ▶ Create PostgreSQL database from Tellervo template SQL file
- ▶ Set up a database user and provide access to the server in the pg\_hba.conf file
- ▶ Give this user read and write permissions to the database
- ▶ Copy the webservice code into a web accessible folder
- ▶ Set up Apache to see this folder by creating an entry in the sites-enabled folder
- ▶ Restart PostgreSQL and Apache and check you can access the webservice from a web browser

## 1.2 Installing the desktop application

Installation packages for the Tellervo desktop application are available for Windows, Mac OSX and Ubuntu Linux. Tellervo can also be run on other operating systems as long as they support Java 6 or later<sup>‡</sup>.

To install Tellervo, download the installation file for your operating system from <http://www.tellervo.org/download>. The website should provide you with a link to the installer for your current operating system:

 **Windows** – Run the setup.exe and follow the instructions. If you do not have Java installed the installer will direct you to the Java website where you can get the latest version. Once installed, Tellervo can be launched via the Start menu. Please note that Windows (and possibly also your anti-virus software) may warn you that the installation program is not commonly downloaded and may be dangerous. You will see that the installation package is digitally signed by the University of Arizona indicating that the file has not been tampered with. As long as you trust the Tellervo developers you can safely install the program.

 **Mac OS X** – As mentioned above, Tellervo requires Java 6. Although Mac OSX ships with Java installed, unfortunately Apple have been very slow to provide Java 6. Although it was released in 2006, it was not until August 2009 that Apple made Java 6 available as part of v10.6 (Snow Leopard). Tellervo can therefore only be run on Snow Leopard or later<sup>§</sup>. To install Tellervo, download then open the zip file and drag the Tellervo.app into your applications folder. To use the 3D mapping or measuring platform hardware in Tellervo you will also need to install the 'Tellervo Drivers' package. Note that users of OSX 10.8 (Mountain Lion) and later may be told that the package is broken. This is due to Apple's new Gatekeeper tool which by default won't allow non-Apple unsigned applications to run. See section 1.2.1 for more information.

<sup>‡</sup>Tellervo was initially developed against Sun Java 6 JRE, however, now OpenJDK6 is routinely used. See section 13.11, page 72 for more information.

<sup>§</sup>The Snow Leopard requirement for Mac computers means that Tellervo cannot be run on older PowerPC-based Mac OSX computers. However, if you have old PowerPC iMacs you could consider replacing the operating system with a modern Linux distribution like Ubuntu. Linux continues to support PowerPC architecture even in the most recent releases. You will of course not be able to run any of your other existing Mac OSX software.

 **Ubuntu Linux** – A deb file is available which was designed for use on Ubuntu distributions but should work on any Debian based system. Install using your favorite package management system or from the command line like this: e.g.

```
 sudo dpkg --install tellervo.xx.xx_all.deb
```

On Ubuntu and similar distributions, the package should add a Tellervo shortcut to your applications menu. Alternatively you can start Tellervo from the command line by typing tellervo. For other Linux distributions you are probably better off using the standard Java executable described below. Note though that you will need to manually install serial port and 3D graphics libraries to use these features in Tellervo. If there is demand for a package for other Linux distributions we may make these available in the future. For instance, basic RPMs have been produced but we do not have the time or resources to test these at the moment.

 **Other operating systems** – Make sure you have Java 6 installed, then download the Tellervo jar file to your hard disk. You can run Tellervo from the command line by typing:

```
 java -jar tellervo.jar
```

Note that several native libraries are required to enable Java to interface with your serial port and 3D graphics hardware. If you want to take advantage of these features in Tellervo you will need to manually install these libraries. Please contact the Tellervo developers for more information.

Once you have installed your Tellervo Desktop application and you have access to a Tellervo server you are now ready to launch Tellervo for the first time.

### 1.2.1 Malware and broken package warnings

The MacOSX package for Tellervo is currently ‘unsigned’. By default any application run on Mac OSX Mountain Lion (10.8) and later must be signed with an Apple certificate to run. Rather frustratingly rather than explain this OSX simply reports that the package is ‘damaged’.

The cleanest method for fixing this is for us (the developers) to pay a certificate from Apple. However, with tight budgets all around, justifying spending hundreds of dollars each year just to digitally sign the installation packages is very difficult. Until we find the funds to do this sustainably, you will need to change some security settings. First, go to *System Properties* → *Security and Privacy*. By default it is set to allow applications from ‘Apple and known developers’. You will need to change this to ‘any developer’ to be able to run Tellervo. With this set, when you run Tellervo you will be warned that the package is untrusted but it will then allow you to proceed.

### 1.2.2 First time launch

When you launch Tellervo for the first time you will be presented with a setup wizard (figure 1.2). Following the wizard to configure the main settings required before you can begin to use Tellervo. If you want to re-run this wizard at any time you can do so from the entry in the Help menu. You can also manually edit all these settings from the Tellervo preferences dialog which can be found in *Edit* → *Preferences*.

The pages of the wizard include:

**Network connection** – this configures how your computer accesses the internet. Most users will be able to use the default ‘Use system default proxy settings’ option here, but if you know that your computer is behind a corporate proxy server you may choose to manually provide the settings.

**Configuring the Tellervo server** – Tellervo comes in two parts: the Tellervo desktop client that you are using; and the Tellervo server which runs the database that stores your data. If you are working in a lab your systems administrator may have already set up the Tellervo server and given you the URL to connect to. Alternatively, you may have already installed the Tellervo server yourself. If so the installation program should have given you the URL. If you don’t want to take advantage of the full capabilities of Tellervo



Figure 1.2: The Tellervo setup wizard will launch the first time you start Tellervo.

you can opt to disable database integration. If you do not configure a Tellervo server you will be left with a basic file-based dendro data collection tool.

**Measuring platform configuration** – the next page enables you to configure measuring platform hardware attached to your computer. Some measuring platforms have fixed settings in which case the port settings will be set automatically, but others can be changed in the hardware and must be set explicitly here. Use the ‘Test Connection’ button to make sure that Tellervo can successfully communicate with your platform.

**Tutorial videos** – Once you’ve completed the wizard you will be given the option of viewing tutorial videos explaining how to use Tellervo. You can access these at any time via the Help menu or through the Tellervo website.

Assuming that you have configured a Tellervo server, once you have finished the wizard you will be presented with a login dialog (figure 1.3).

The username and password details requested are your Tellervo login credentials (not your system or network credentials) provided to you by your systems administrator. If you are using your own Virtual Appliance server, the default admin user details are provided in section 11.4.1, page 57. The dialog gives you the option for saving your username and/or password if you prefer. We recommend using this feature only on personal machines. You may choose to cancel the login if you like and Tellervo will continue to load, however, you will not have access to the Tellervo database therefore very few functions will be available to you.

Once you have logged in you will be presented with the Tellervo home screen. This contains the main menus for the program as well as quick-link icons for creating new records, opening existing records and importing existing data files to the database.

### 1.2.3 Mapping support

Tellervo includes 3D mapping for visualization of sampling locations. Although this is not necessary for most tasks, to make use of the mapping functions you will require a OpenGL 3D capable graphics card. To check whether your computer already supports 3D mapping, open Tellervo, go to Admin, then Site map. Tellervo will warn you if your graphics card is not supported.

All MacOSX computers should automatically support OpenGL. Most Windows and Linux computers made since 2006 should also support OpenGL, however, this does require proper drivers to be installed. In some



Figure 1.3: Tellervo server login dialog.

cases Windows computers may include a compatible graphics card, but may only have the default Windows video drivers installed. If you are having trouble with the mapping in Tellervo make sure you have installed the most recent drivers for your graphics card. Linux users may be required to install proprietary graphics drivers.

The mapping component of Tellervo makes use of NASA's open source World Wind Java. NASA's website <http://worldwind.arc.nasa.gov/> contains further information and instructions that you may find helpful if you are having problems getting the mapping to work.

## 1.3 Upgrading Tellervo desktop

There are no special requirements for upgrading the Tellervo desktop client. You need simply install the new version over the top of your previous version. Any personal settings will be maintained after the upgrade.

## 1.4 Upgrading Tellervo Server

The process for upgrading your server is the same regardless of whether it is running in a VirtualBox virtual machine or on a native Linux server. As with any upgrade, the first thing you need to do is backup your data (see section 11.1.1, page 55). We cannot be held responsible for loss of data in the event something goes wrong during the upgrade process.

Open your Tellervo server and log in to the command line. Then type the following commands:

```
✍ cd /tmp  
✍ wget http://www.tellervo.org/url-of-the-updated-package.deb  
✍ sudo dpkg --install tellervo.x.x.x.deb
```

The first line changes your current directory to the temporary folder. The second command downloads the new package from the Tellervo server. Make sure you enter the correct URL to the package you are upgrading to. The final command installs the new package. Again make sure you have the correct file name specified here. If all goes well, your webservice and database will be upgraded to the latest version and the server test routine will run to confirm all is correct. If the server gives you any errors or warnings, please contact the developers for further assistance.

## 1.5 Uninstalling

We understand that Tellervo will never suit the requirements of all users, but as an open source product, we would really appreciate feedback as to why it didn't work for you. Without this feedback it is difficult to prioritize future development.

### 1.5.1 Tellervo desktop application

For Windows users, Tellervo desktop can be uninstalled using the standard add/remove programs feature in control panel, or via the item in the Tellervo start menu. Mac users should simply delete the application from their applications folder. Linux users should use their preferred package management tool e.g. from the command line:

```
✍ sudo dpkg --remove tellervo
```

### 1.5.2 Tellervo server

 Please note that uninstalling the Tellervo server will delete your Tellervo database and all the data it contains. Make sure that you export any data you need before doing uninstalling.

If you are running the Tellervo server as a virtual appliance simply follow the uninstall instructions for VirtualBox. If you are running Tellervo server as a native Linux server, you should use your preferred package management tool e.g. from the command line:

 `sudo dpkg --remove tellervo-server`

## Chapter 2

# Getting started

Once you have your Tellervo desktop application installed (see chapter 1) and you also have access to a Tellervo server (either via your lab network administrator or your own on as a Virtual Appliance) you are ready to start using Tellervo. Below are some basic instructions for performing common tasks in Tellervo followed by a number of more in-depth chapters. If you are running Tellervo with database integration disabled (Tellervo-lite mode) then see section 2.4 for further details.

## 2.1 Measuring a new sample

Once your measuring platform has been configured, measuring your first sample is simple. To start a new measurement go to *File* → *New* or click the ‘new’ icon on the home screen. A dialog will appear where you can scan your sample’s barcode, or press the button to enter metadata for your sample later. Barcodes minimize data entry errors and also speed up the process of measuring your samples. See section 8.2 for more information. Once you have scanned your barcode or pressed the button, you will then be presented with an empty Tellervo metadata screen.

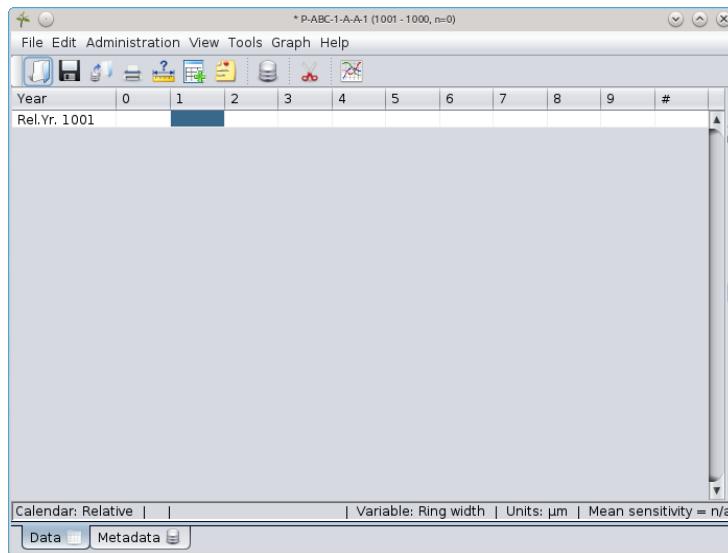
The next step is to fill out the metadata information. If you have used a barcode, nearly all of this metadata will be filled in for you, otherwise you will need to fill this out yourself. Details about metadata can be found in chapter 4, page 21. Once you have populated the metadata tab, you can then switch to the data tab (figure 2.1).

Before you begin measuring you need to tell Tellervo what sort of measurements you are making: whole ring widths; or early/latewood widths (the default is whole ring widths). To specify early/latewood widths you need to go to *Edit* → *Measuring mode...* → *Early and latewood widths*. If you use this menu after you have already measured some rings you will be warned that Tellervo will delete the data you have already collected. Once in ‘early and latewood widths’ measuring mode you will be able to choose which data is displayed in the table by clicking the variable box on the status line and choose between: Ring width; Earlywood width; Latewood width; Early/Latewood width.

To begin measuring your sample you can now go to *Edit* → *Start measuring*, press the start measuring button on the toolbar, or you can press F5. While measuring you should be provided with audible feedback for each ring measured with a more pronounced sound made every 10th ring. If there is a problem communicating with your measuring hardware, check your settings in the preferences dialog. If you still have problems contact the Tellervo developers by going to *Help* → *Report bug on last transaction*, making sure you include your email address and any further information.

If your sample is already dated and/or you already know how many rings your sample has, then you can initialise your data matrix using the button on the toolbar. This gives you a dialog requesting date and ring number information which can be useful for those of you that use the skeleton plotting method prior to measuring.

Note by default Tellervo labels rings as relative years beginning in 1001. If your sample is dated, you should explicitly tell Tellervo either using the initialise grid function prior to measuring, or by going to *Tools* → *Redate* once you’ve finished.



*Figure 2.1:* An empty data window ready to receive measurements. Note the status bar at the bottom includes buttons for changing the measurement variable, display units and cumulative statistics. The data table stores ring width values in decadal rows following the standard convention which derives from data entry via punch-cards. Undated sequences begin in the relative year 1001 for the same reason.

Depending on the measuring platform hardware you have, you will see some variation of the measuring panel in figure 2.2. The left display holds the absolute position of the last ring boundary (for device that measure cumulatively), the middle display holds the last recorded measurement width and the right display holds the current position of the measuring platform (for devices that report live measurements). The right-hand display is useful for devices that don't have a physical display such as the Lintab.

Tellervo supports the measuring of rings both individually and cumulatively. We feel that it is easier and more accurate to measure rings individually, that is to say the device is reset to zero after each measurement. If a device accepts requests to reset measurements (e.g. Quadra Chek boxes) or if it automatically resets itself to zero after recording a measurement (e.g. EVE IO) then this procedure is used by Tellervo.

In this case the user begins measuring by setting the display to zero, then turns the platform to the end of the ring, then either presses the 'measure' button on the hardware device or the 'record' button on the screen.



*Figure 2.2:* Measuring control panel.

💡 If your device does not have a physical 'measure' button you don't need to click on the 'record' button each time. Instead click on the 'turn on mouse trigger' button and then you can use your mouse's left button as a measure button regardless of where the mouse is on the screen. This means you don't need to lift your eyes from your microscope to ensure you are clicking the button correctly. When you're finished measuring press escape to exit this mode.

Certain devices (e.g. Boekler Microcode boxes) do not listen for requests to reset to zero. In this case to measure each ring individually, you would need to manually reset the reading to zero following each measurement. This would of course be extremely tedious. In this situation Tellervo measures cumulatively from the beginning of the first ring and calculates the ring width based on the previous ring boundary position. With this method you must be careful not to knock your sample, and you must also take special care when altering radii to navigate around problem structures. If you do knock your sample, the best way to recover is to reset your platform to zero and press the measure button. Next, press the 'stop measuring button', manually fix the values in the data table, then begin measuring again from where you left off.

If you are in 'Early and latewood widths' measuring mode the measurements are made and sent to the data table in pairs. The first measurement should be of the earlywood of the ring, and the next value the latewood

measurement. Whether you are currently measuring early or latewood is indicated as a message at the bottom of the measuring panel.

While you measure your sample you can flag features in a ring by right clicking on any cell in the table and selecting one or more of the standard notes (see figure 2.3).

Tellervo supports all standard TRiDaS remarks including: fire damage; frost damage; crack; false ring(s); compression wood; tension wood; traumatic ducts; single pinned; double pinned; triple pinned and many others. Rings that include remarks are indicated by the relevant icon in the data screen. Depending on your method of work, this can be useful for keeping track of sample pin holes. For instance, if a missing or false ring is discovered after a sample has been pinholed, the offset in pinholes can be easily seen without resurfacing the sample.

In addition to the right click menu, you can also access ring remarks by opening the remarks panel using the button on the toolbar. This panel gives the the ability to add free text remarks to individual rings. One final method for adding remarks is specific to fire history researchers. Standard FHX-style remarks can be added to rings by pressing the equivalent FHX character code key in the relevant ring cells. For instance pressing a lower-case 'a' in a cell will add the 'fire injury in latewood' remark.

The data screen also contains a status bar at the bottom. By clicking on the units section, you can switch between micron and 1/100th mm units. Tellervo understands the units being supplied by the measuring platform, therefore changes here are purely for display purposes only. If you have a platform that measures in microns, but prefer to see the values in 1/100th mm then you can use this feature. There are also options on the status bar that enable you to choose one of a variety of summary statistics about your series.

Once you have finished measuring your sample, you should then go to *File → Save* to save your series to the database.

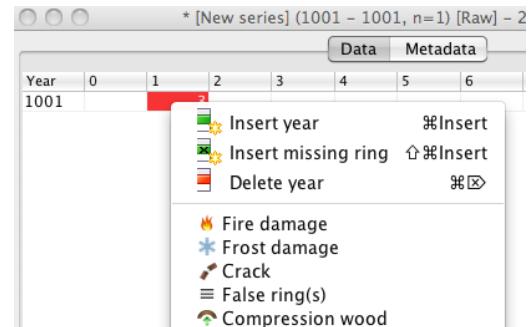


Figure 2.3: Right click context menu showing some of the options for adding remarks to rings.

## 2.2 Opening existing data

If you have used traditional dendrochronology software, you are probably used to opening existing dendro data files from your computer. Tellervo works in a different way. All data accessed by Tellervo is stored within the central Tellervo database rather than in files. The database provides many benefits over file based storage, most importantly it means there is a high degree of security and integrity in your data.\*

To use data that you have stored in existing data files you must first *import* your data into the Tellervo database. This gives you the opportunity to clean-up your data! For details of how to import your data see chapter 7, page 35.

Once you have data in your database, either by importing existing data files or measuring new samples, you can access your data through the database browser. This is accessed through the *File → Open* or *File → Open multiple* menus and an example of the dialog is shown in figure 2.4. The same database browser dialog is used in multiple places throughout Tellervo, e.g. when adding addition series to graphs and when choosing chronologies to crossdate against.

The database browser is divided into two main parts. On the left is the browse and search tabs, and on the right is the series table. Selecting options in the browse or search tab populates the series table on the right with all the series that match the specified criteria.

\*This doesn't mean you don't have to backup your data though! Whoever is in charge of maintaining your Tellervo database should make regular backups are made—preferably offsite.

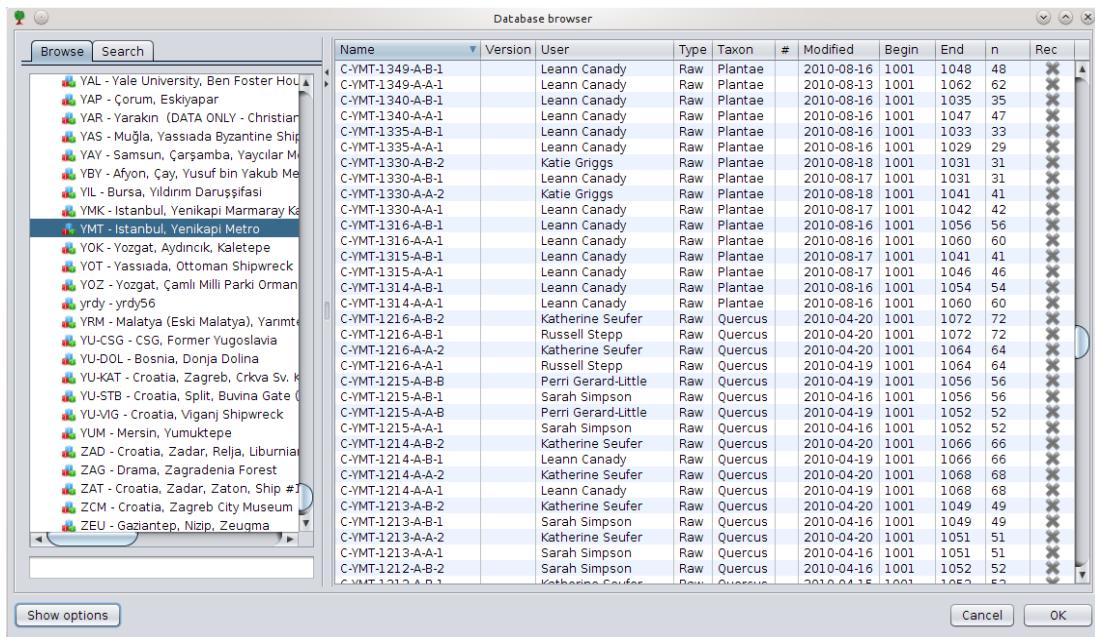


Figure 2.4: Screenshot of the database browser dialog.

**⚠ The search tab is currently a ‘work-in-progress’ so we recommend you use the browse tab until further notice.**

The browse tab shows a hierarchical tree view of the contents of your Tellervo database based upon the TRiDaS data model. The panel will be pre-populated with all the objects in your database but it is possible to ‘drill-down’ by right clicking on an object and choosing ‘Expand branch’. Expanding an object for instance, will show all the elements associated with that object, and expanding an element will show all the samples associated with the specified element. To better understand the TRiDaS terminology please read chapter 4, page 21.

By double clicking (or right clicking and choosing ‘Search for associated series’) on an item in the browse panel Tellervo will search the database for all series that are associated with the specified entity. The results of the search will be shown in the series table on the right of the screen. This table shows basic metadata about each search and is sortable by click on any of the column headers. To open a series, simply select one of these series and click ‘OK’. If the database browser is open in ‘multiple series’ mode, then you can use the arrow buttons to select multiple series to open in one go.

There is also a ‘Show options’ button on the database browser dialog. This adds additional advanced methods for filtering the series table to help you find the data you are interested in.

## 2.3 Reconciling data

Tellervo has been developed not only for experience dendrochronologists, but as a tool for teaching students. It therefore includes a comprehensive ‘reconciling’ tool for supervisors to check the quality of measurements made by students. The reconcile dialog does a comparison of a measurement series made by a student with a references series of the same radius measured by the supervisor. The same dialog can also prove useful for comparing measurements from two experienced dendrochronologists when handling particularly difficult samples.

## 2.4 Tellervo-lite: running without database server integration

When you run Tellervo with database integration disabled (referred to as Tellervo-lite), you are presented with a simplified interface without database functionality. Tellervo-lite has basic measuring functionality only and does not take advantage of many of the advanced features introduced by the full Tellervo application. We strongly recommend installing Tellervo server to take advantage of all that Tellervo has to offer.

When reading this manual please keep in mind that for the most part it is assuming that you are using the full Tellervo application. Although in some cases the information is useful regardless of whether you're using Tellervo or Tellervo-lite, there will be differences, and of course features that require the database (such as mapping, user permissions and analysis tools) that will be disabled or missing entirely.

Instead of opening and saving data to the Tellervo database, in Tellervo-lite data is accessed via traditional data file formats such as Tucson, Heidelberg and Sheffield etc. In Tellervo-lite, *File* → *Open* presents the user with a standard file dialog box rather than the Tellervo database browser. Similarly when the user clicks *File* → *New*, instead of being presented by the barcode dialog, they are taken directly to the data editor (with a limited metadata tab).

Tellervo-lite is a departure from the primary mission of Tellervo (i.e. to provide a user-friendly application that supports standardised dendro data and metadata). The support for metadata in legacy dendro file formats ranges from non-existent to minimal with little standardisation. Given the wide variation in metadata that can potentially be provided by these formats, it is not practical to support reading and editing in Tellervo-lite, instead it provides a very minimal interface for recording non-standardised metadata. This basic metadata screen replaces the TRiDaS-based metadata interface normally seen in the standard version of Tellervo. How this basic metadata is used (or indeed whether it is used at all) depends on the file format you choose to save to.

When opening legacy dendro files in Tellervo-lite, it is possible that metadata will be discarded. So if you open and edit an existing file in Tellervo, then overwrite the original you may well lose information. We highly recommend saving changes to a different file. It is also important for users to understand the limitations of the file formats you're reading from and writing to. For instance the Tucson format has no mechanism for indicating whether years are absolute or relative so data loaded from Tucson files will be marked as relative years in Tellervo. Some formats also store ring-width measurements in 1/100th mm integers, so if you measure in microns then the values will be rounded. A full description of each format along with their limitations is given in appendix A.



## Chapter 3

# Measuring platforms

Although it is possible to manually enter the ring widths of your samples into Tellervo, it is normal to automate this process using a measuring platform. Tellervo supports the most common measuring platforms including Velmex and Lintab. However, please note that standard Lintab platforms use a proprietary communications protocol. Rinntech—the manufacturers of Lintab platforms—claim intellectual property rights over this protocol. During discussions between the Tellervo development team and Rinntech an agreement was reached whereby the Tellervo developers agreed not to release details of the protocol. In turn Rinntech has agreed to produce an adapter that can be attached to Lintab platforms so that they communicate with an open ASCII protocol. Users wishing to use Lintab platforms with Tellervo (or any software not developed by Rinntech) must therefore contact Rinntech and purchase an adapter.

Measuring platforms typically use serial ports to communicate to computers. In recent years computer manufacturers have been phasing out serial ports so you may need to purchase a serial-USB converter. Modern MacOSX, Linux as well as Windows 7 should support most serial-USB adapters out of the box, otherwise you must install the relevant drivers before continuing. Recent Lintab USB platforms use internal serial-USB converters so are treated in exactly the same way by Tellervo.

To begin, shut down your computer, attach your platform, then reboot and launch Tellervo. Next, go to the preferences window and open the hardware tab and you should see an interface that looks like figure 3.1.

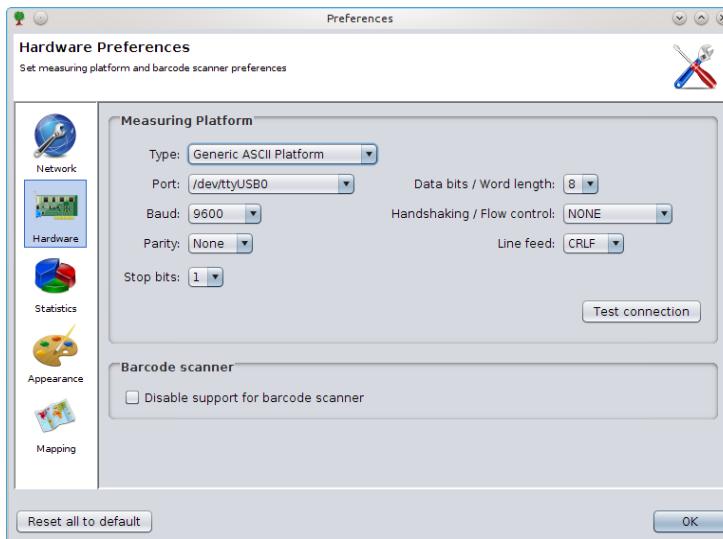


Figure 3.1: The hardware preferences dialog.

In the type pull down menu, select the type of measuring equipment you are using. Note that this refers to the equipment that the computer is attached to, and not necessarily the measuring platform itself. For instance, Velmex platforms are typically connected through a Metronics digital readout device. Included in this list is the EvelO device which is an open-source device designed for the Cornell Tree-Ring Laboratory. Circuit drawings for this device can be obtained from the Cornell lab to enable Hensen measuring platforms to be used with

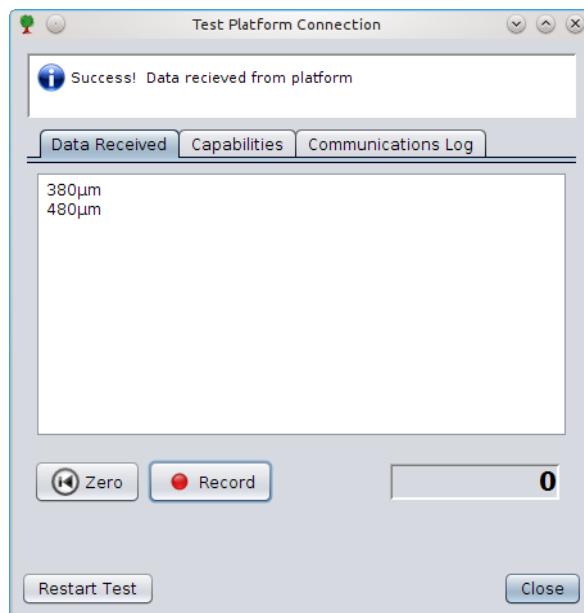
Tellervo (and other software). If your measuring platform is not included in the list it should be relatively easy for us to add support so please get in touch and we'll see what we can do. Alternatively you could implement support yourself (either personally or by employing an independent developer). Technical details on how to do this are included in section 13.13, page 73.

Next you must choose the port that your platform is connected to from the pull down menu. In Windows this will be a COM port, in Linux and Mac this will be a /dev/xxx port. Depending on the type of platform you choose, you may also need to set various communication parameters. If these boxes are enabled, please check the documentation that came with your measuring platform to ensure these values are set correctly.

To check whether your platform is working, click the 'Test connection' button (see figure 3.2) and attempt to measure a few rings. Different measuring platforms have different capabilities. For instance, some include a physical switch for firing measurement events, others also include switches for resetting measurements to zero. Some platforms (e.g. Lintab) also continuously report the measurement values to the computer. So depending on the hardware you use, Tellervo will present you with slightly different options.

The test dialog includes information about the capabilities of your platform as well as a log window to show the raw information being received by Tellervo. If you are having trouble interfacing with your platform, you should send the communications log to the developers, along with as much information about your hardware as possible.

Once you are satisfied that you are getting the correct results from the measuring platform, click close on the test window and then close the preferences dialog to return to the Tellervo home screen.



*Figure 3.2: Testing the connection to a hardware measuring platform.*

## Chapter 4

# Metadata

Metadata is ‘data about data’. In Tellervo this means all the information associated with your physical samples and measurement series e.g. species, location, who measured it, dimensions, slope, soil type etc.

The metadata in Tellervo, and in fact the entire Tellervo data model, is based on the Tree Ring Data Standard (TRiDaS)\*. Before you use Tellervo you may find it useful to read [?](#) so that you get a better understanding of the principles of TRiDaS, but a summary is also provided here.

## 4.1 Tree Ring Data Standard - TRiDaS

TRiDaS is an XML-based data standard for recording dendrochronological data and metadata. More than 80 dendrochronologists, computer scientists and specialists from research disciplines that rely on dendrochronology have so far contributed to its development, including dendroarchaeologists, art and architecture historians, ecologists, geologists and climatologists. The standard is therefore capable of recording the wide variety of metadata required by these different fields. TRiDaS builds upon other established standards, such as GML for the recording of locality information. The extensible nature of XML also means that TRiDaS can evolve to accommodate the changing needs of dendrochronologists over time.

TRiDaS includes a total of eight data entities: project; object; element; sample; radius; measurementSeries; derivedSeries; and value. Detailed descriptions of each of these entities are given below and their relationships are illustrated in figure 4.1.

**A project** – is defined by a laboratory and encompasses dendrochronological research of a particular object or group of objects. Examples include: the dating of a building; the research of forest dynamics in a stand of living trees; the dating of all Rembrandt paintings in a museum. What is considered a “project” is up to the laboratory performing the research. It could be the dating of a group of objects, but the laboratory can also decide to define a separate project for each object. Therefore, a project can have one or more objects associated with it. Due to historical reasons, TRiDaS projects are not currently supported within Tellervo, although future plans include adding project support.



**An object** – is the item to be investigated. Examples include: violin; excavation site; painting on a wooden panel; water well; church; carving; ship; forest. An object could also be more specific, for example: mast of a ship; roof of a church. Depending on the object type various descriptions are made possible. An object can have one or more elements and can also refer to another (sub) object. For instance a single file may contain three objects: an archaeological site object, within which there is a building object, within which there is a beam object. The list of possible object types is extensible and is thus flexible enough to incorporate the diversity of data required by the dendro community. Only information that is essential for dendrochronological research is recorded here. Other related data may be provided in the form of a link to an external database such as a museum catalogue.

---

\*The metadata described in this chapter refers to the full version of Tellervo. If you are using Tellervo-lite (i.e. Tellervo without database integration) the metadata interface will be replaced with a very basic metadata panel for saving non-standard information to legacy dendro data files. Please see section 2.4 for more information.

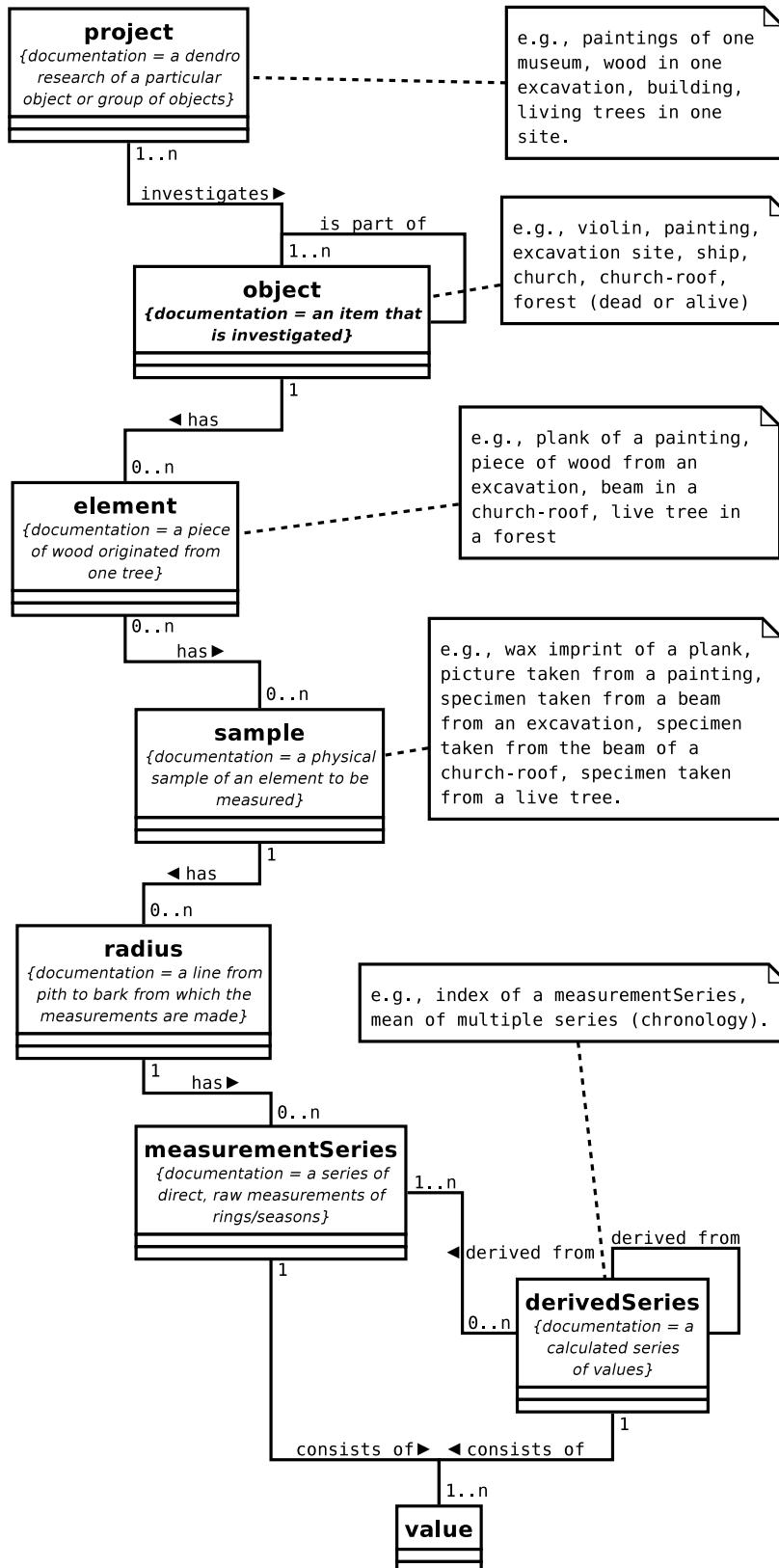


Figure 4.1: TRiDaS data model showing the relationships between data entities. Most of the entities having a simple hierarchical relationship (a project has one or more objects, an element has one or more samples).



**An element** – is a piece of wood originating from a single tree. Examples include: one plank of a water well; a single wooden panel in a painting; the left-hand back plate of a violin; one beam in a roof; a tree trunk preserved in the soil; a living tree. The element is a specific part of exactly one object or sub object. An object will often consist of more than one element, e.g., when dealing with the staves (elements) of a barrel (object). One or more samples can be taken from an element and an element may be dated using one or more derivedSeries.



**A sample** – is a physical specimen or non-physical representation of an element. Examples include: core from a living tree; core from a rafter in a church roof; piece of charcoal from an archaeological trench; slice from a pile used in a pile foundation; wax imprint of the outer end of a plank; photo of a back plate of a string instrument. Note that a sample always exists and that it can either be physical (e.g. a core) or representative (e.g. a picture). A sample is taken from exactly one element and can be represented by one or more radii.



**A radius** – is a line from pith to bark along which the measurements are taken. A radius is derived from exactly one sample. It can be measured more than once resulting in multiple measurementSeries.



**A measurementSeries** – is a series of direct, raw measurements along a radius. A single measurementSeries can be standardised or a collection of measurementSeries can be combined into a derivedSeries. The measurements themselves are stored separately as values.



**A derivedSeries** – is a calculated series of values and is a minor modification of the “v-series” concept proposed by ?. Examples include: index; average of a collection of measurementSeries such as a chronology. A derivedSeries is derived from one or more measurementSeries and has multiple values associated with it.

**A value** – is the result of a single ring measurement. Examples include: total ring width; earlywood width; latewood width. The values are related to a measurementSeries or a derivedSeries. In case of a measurementSeries the variable and its measurement unit (e.g. microns, 1/100th mm etc) are recorded as well. Tellervo supports both total ring width, and early/latewood values. Support for other variables is planned for a future version.

Working top to bottom, the TRiDaS entities are nested within each other. For instance a project contains one or more objects, which in turn contains one or more elements, and so on. The benefit of this is that you record data once and once only. In standard file-based dendrochronological software, when creating measurement series you are typically required to type the name of the site, the species of tree etc over and over again. This is not only time consuming, but very error prone.

Keeping data consistent is also difficult. For instance, if it was determined that a tree species was identified incorrectly, in existing file-based software, the user would need to locate all data series from this tree and manually update the metadata. This is not the case in Tellervo. A tree is represented just once in Tellervo and samples of this tree, and the subsequent measurement series reference this one entry. If metadata for this tree needs to be changed, the tree record is updated in just this one place. Because the measurement series obtain this information by reference, then all associated series are automatically kept up to date.

## 4.2 Entering sample metadata

The metadata for a series is viewed and edited on the ‘Metadata’ tab of the main window such as that shown in figure 4.2. You can see the interface is organized according to the TRiDaS data model with separate tabs for object, through to series.

When creating a new series, the metadata screens must be populated in order. This is necessary because of the nesting of entities described above. For instance, an element is associated with an object, so an object must be chosen before an element can be defined. Likewise, an element must be chosen before any samples of this element can be defined.

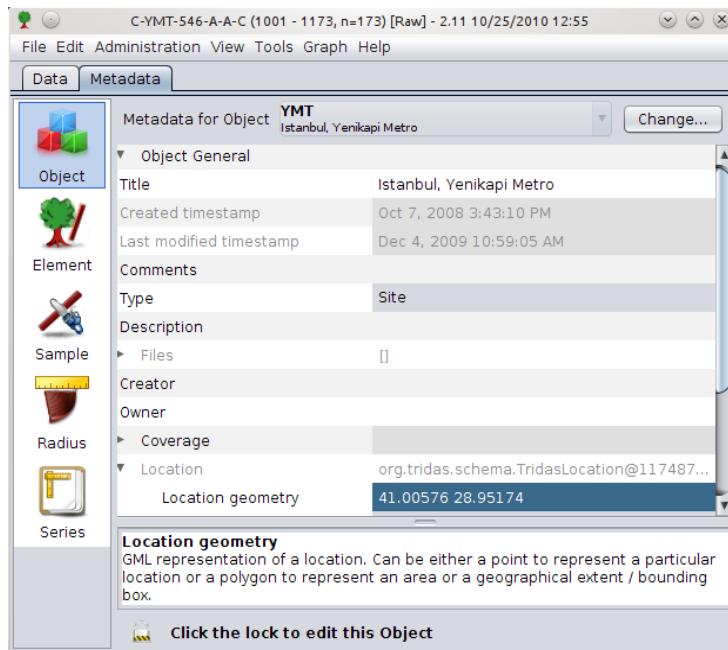


Figure 4.2: Example of the metadata dialog. The screen is showing the details of a TRiDaS object. Note that the location geometry field is highlighted and so a description of what is expected in this field is given below.

Much of the time the entities that you need will already be stored within the database. Instead of re-entering data, you simply need to select the existing entry from the database, saving a great deal of time. Depending on the situation, buttons will appear at the top of the dialog to let you 'choose' an entry from the database, 'revert' to the previously chosen entry, 'change' the existing entry to a different one from the database, or create a 'new' record.

Please note that the content of these metadata screens is kept read-only by default. To edit the values, you must first click the padlock icon to unlock the fields. When you have finished making changes you need to press the save button to write the changes to the database before moving to another metadata screen.

Very few of the metadata fields in the TRiDaS data model are mandatory, but a few are. In this case, these fields are highlighted with a red star. Note that whether a field is mandatory or not can depend on the other fields that have been filled in. For instance, the dimensions of an element are not required, but if dimensions are given then the units for these measurements must also be provided.

A number of the metadata fields are restricted with regards the values that you can enter. These are known as 'controlled vocabularies' in TRiDaS terms. Controlled vocabulary fields are represented by drop down menus. Similarly fields that expect numerical values (such as element dimensions) will only allow numbers. The final method data entry method is through custom dialogs, for example there is a custom dialog for entering location information. This accepts coordinates in either decimal degrees or degrees minutes and seconds. Alternatively you can use data from a GPS handset by providing a GPS Exchange (GPX) format file containing the waypoints. The GPX format is the most common interchange format for GPS data. You can pick the relevant waypoint from the drop down menu. You can also preview the defined coordinates on a map using the 'view on map' button.

A popular open source GPS communication tool is GPS Babel. It is an easy to use application which can download data from the majority of GPS handsets. See <http://www.gpsbabel.org> for more information.

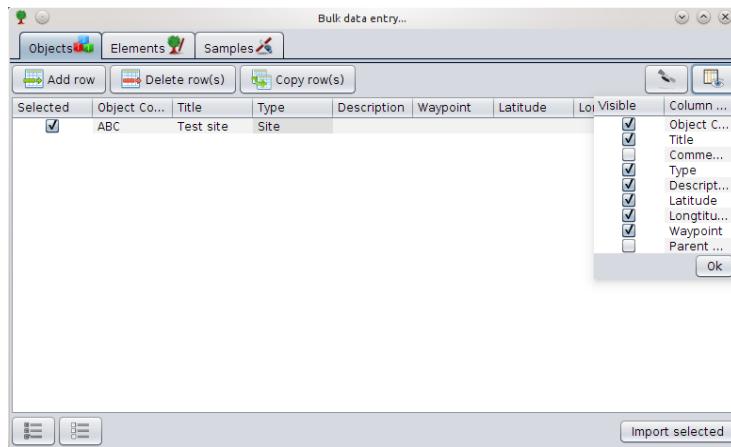


Figure 4.3: The bulk metadata entry screen. The ‘show/hide columns’ button has been pressed showing how the user can turn on and off particular columns.

### 4.3 Entering bulk metadata

Entering metadata on a sample-by-sample basis works perfectly well, but does not necessarily fit best with the typical workflow of a laboratory. Samples do not typically arrive in a lab in ones and twos, rather in large quantities following a field excursion. In this case it is most efficient to enter all the metadata for the samples as they arrive. This is often best in terms of data accuracy as the metadata can be entered while the field notes are still fresh in the mind.

To enable the efficient entry of lots of metadata Tellervo includes the bulk data entry interface. This can be accessed from the file menu and is illustrated in figure 4.3. There are three pages, one each for objects, elements and samples.

The interface is designed like a spreadsheet so as to be as familiar to users as possible. Each row of the table represents a new entry in the Tellervo database. Which columns are shown to the user is determined by the ‘show/hide columns’ button on the top right of the screen.

The bulk entry interface also includes support for reading GPS units. By pressing the satellite button on the toolbar, the user can provide a GPS Exchange (GPX) format file containing the waypoint locations recorded in the field. Tellervo will add a waypoint column to the spreadsheet with a drop down menu which will automatically populate the latitude and longitude fields for the record.

It is common for many of the metadata fields to be the same in a single field collection. For instance, when coring trees in a forest, they are often of the same species. Rather than requiring the user to repeatedly type the same data over and over, the ‘copy row’ button can be used to duplicate a record, and then the user can change the few fields that are different.

Another time saving feature is the ability to cut and paste back and forth between Tellervo and spreadsheet programs like Microsoft Excel. This can be particularly helpful if you already have large amounts of metadata entered into a spreadsheet. The best way to do this is to populate a row in Tellervo then copy this into Excel. This will show then show you the order of columns and the format that Tellervo expects data to be in.

When you have entered all the data you want, you can press the ‘Import selected’ button to write the records to the database. Start on the objects tab, then move to elements then samples.

The samples page has the additional feature of creating barcode labels. Once you’ve finished importing your metadata, simply press the barcode button and a PDF file will be generated.

## 4.4 Metadata browser

The metadata browser interface provides a convenient way to view all the metadata within your Tellervo database. It can be accessed through the 'Administration' menu or from the home screen.

The metadata browser contains two parts: a hierarchical representation of all TRiDaS entities in your database on the left; and a metadata viewer for the selected entry on the right. This interface is also the best method for fixing mistakes in your database.

Although Tellervo's database architecture maintains integrity within your data, it does come at the price of being a little more complicated to fix mislabelled series. For instance, what if you were to measure a series 'B' and assign it to sample ABC-138-A only later to realize you misread the label and it was in fact ABC-188-A. In a traditional file-based system, you would probably just need to rename the file you'd just created. In Tellervo however, you need to redefine the relationship of the series within the database and reassign it to the correct sample. This is best understood when looking at the hierarchical tree in the metadata browser. Hopefully you will see that you what you need to do is to move the series from its current position in the database to the correct one.

The reorganization of data in this way is achieved by right clicking on items in the hierarchical tree and choosing either 'merge' or 'reassign'. These functions are only accessible to database administrators. The reassign option simply moves an entry to a different parent in the database. The merge tool handles the more complicated situation where a entry has been made in two different places in the database and they need to be combined. For instance in the case described above if the erroneously created ABC-138-A after (the correct) sample ABC-188-A had already been created and populated. In this case the 'A' sample from ABC-138-A would be merged into ABC-188-A, bringing with it any radii and measurements. Hopefully the metadata for the merged series will be identical, but in the case of discrepancies, details are noted in the comments field of the finished entity. You should therefore take the time to check the finished entry and clarify any differences.

## 4.5 Laboratory codes

Tellervo uses lab codes to refer to the hierarchical nature of the TRiDaS entities in the database. The separate parts of the code are delimited by hyphens and depending on the level of the entity you are referring to, will have a different number of parts. For instance, if you are referring to a tree (an 'element' in TRiDaS terminology) then the lab code will consist of just two parts: the object code and the element code. See figure 4.4 for an illustrated example.

Lab codes are used throughout Tellervo to describe TRiDaS entities. They can also be used in many places to specify entities that the user would like to choose. For instance, in the database browser, you can type the lab code for an object, element, sample, radius or series to search the system for all the series that match the specified entity. For instance entering 'ABC-5' would search for all series associated with element '5' from object 'ABC'.

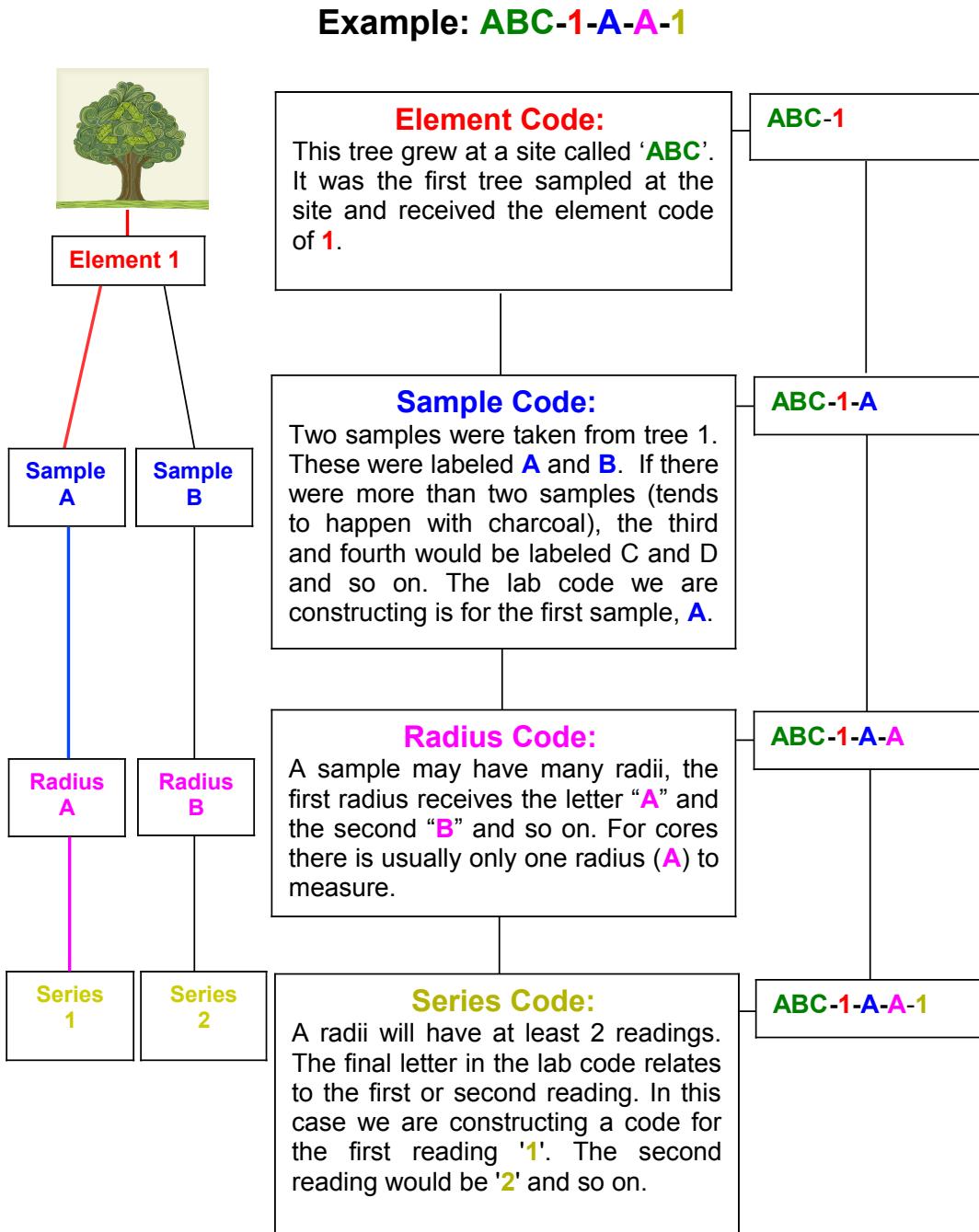


Figure 4.4: Illustration of the how lab codes are built in Tellervo. Figure courtesy of Charlotte Pearson.



## Chapter 5

# Mapping

Tellervo includes an integrated open source 3D mapping system (based on NASA's award winning World Wind Java SDK) similar to the program Google Earth which you're no doubt familiar with. As mentioned in the installation chapter, this mapping system requires an OpenGL 3D capable graphics card. Before you can use the mapping in Tellervo, you must also have something to map! See the chapter on Metadata (page 21) for information about adding coordinates to your system.

There are two ways to map data from your database. First of all, you can see a map of all the sites (i.e. TRiDaS objects) by going to *Administration* → *Site map*. This will give you a screen like this:

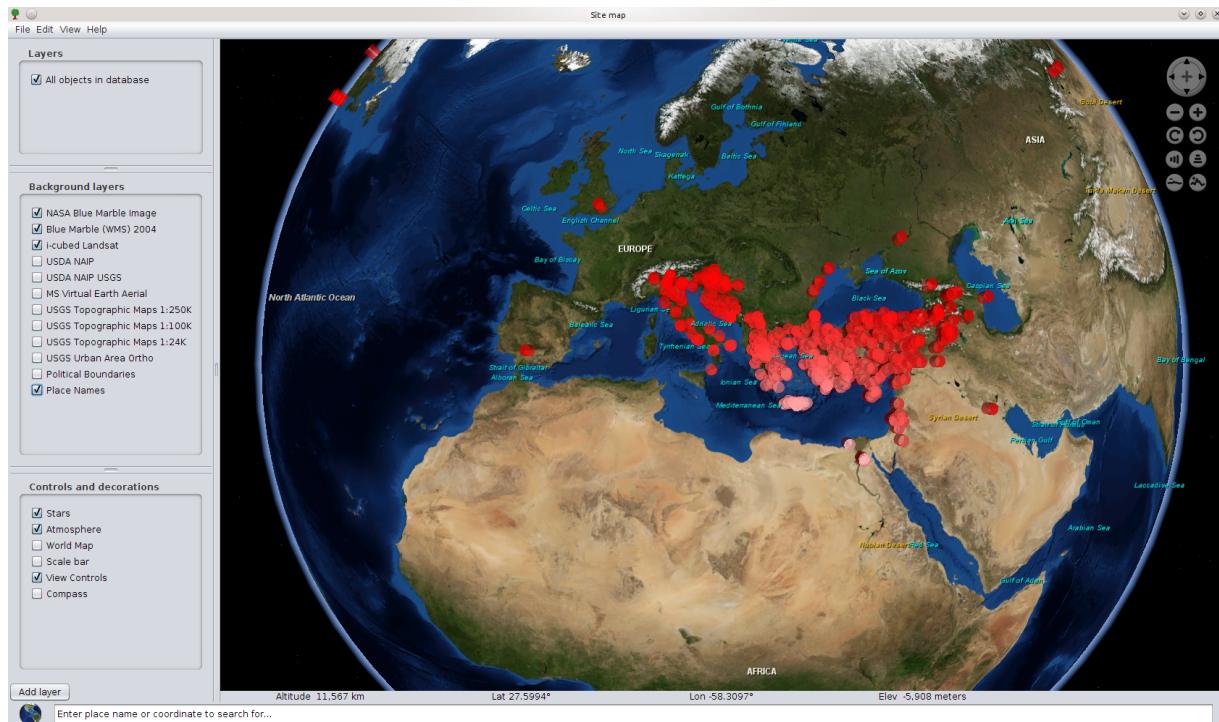


Figure 5.1: Screenshot showing an example of a site map.

You can also see a map of your current series if you have latitude/longitude metadata by clicking on the map tab on the main data screen.

## 5.1 Navigation



*Figure 5.2: On-screen navigation controls.*

You can navigate around your maps using the on screen controls (figure 5.2), by using your mouse and/or your keyboard. These controls enable you to explore your location information in 3D such as the example of Mount Vesuvius in figure 5.3.

### 5.1.1 Mouse with scroll wheel

**Pan** Left mouse button click and drag – all directions

**Zoom** Use the scroll wheel on the mouse or Left and Right mouse (both buttons) click and drag up and down

**Tilt** Right mouse button click and drag – up and down or use 'Page Up' and 'Page Down' on the keyboard.

**Rotate** Right mouse button click and drag – left and right Note: Crossing the top and bottom half of the screen while rotating will change direction.

**Stop** Spacebar

**Reset Heading** N

**Reset all** R

### 5.1.2 Single button mouse

**Pan** Left mouse button click and drag - all directions. L left mouse button click once to center view.

**Zoom** Hold 'Ctrl' on the keyboard and Left mouse button click and drag - up and down

**Tilt** Hold 'Shift' on the keyboard and Left mouse button click and drag - up and down or use "Page Up" and "Page Down" on the keyboard.

**Rotate** Hold 'Shift' on the keyboard and Left mouse button click and drag - left and right

**Stop** Spacebar

**Reset Heading** N

**Reset all** R

Another method of navigating around the map is by using the built in gazetteer. You can enter and place name or coordinate information into the box at the bottom of the screen and you will fly to the requested location.

## 5.2 Interacting with data

Each marker on the map represents either a TRiDaS object or element in your Tellervo database. By clicking on these pins you can get more information from the database (see figure 5.3).

The example above shows the ring marker is of a site in Napoli called Poggiomarino (code name POG). You can see the option for searching for all series in the database associated with this site, and also the option for viewing all the metadata.

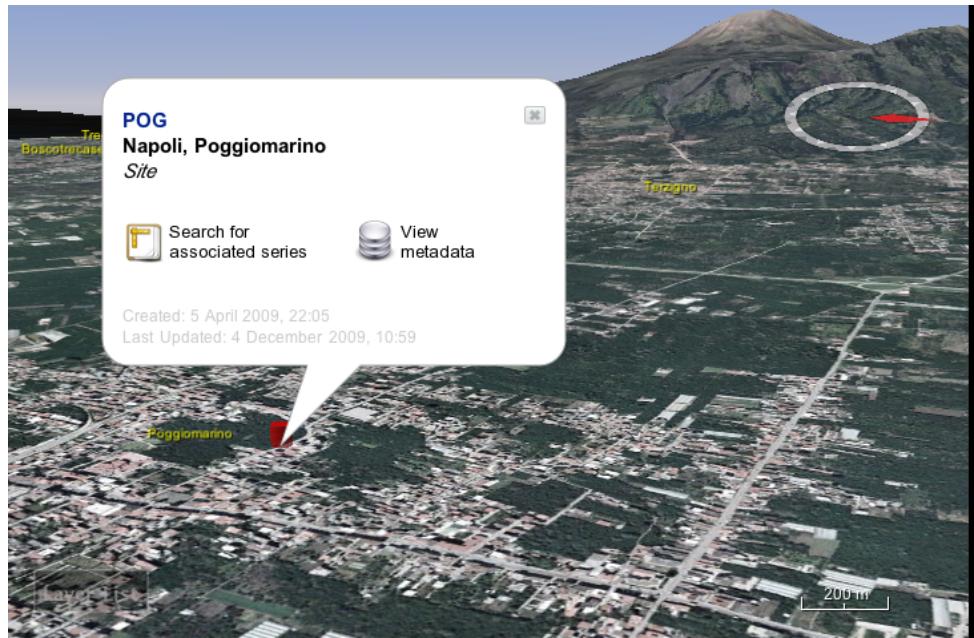


Figure 5.3: Screenshot of a map with information pin expanded

## 5.3 Map layers

Tellervo comes ready configured with basic map layers, including high resolution satellite imagery and basic political features. You can turn background layers on and off by going to *View → Layers* or using the layer panel at the left of the screen when using 'Site map'.

Map layers are downloaded on-the-fly so there is likely to be a delay when you initially visit to a new region. However, up to 2Gb of map data can be cache locally to your hard disk, so on future visits, maps should load quickly.

### 5.3.1 Data layers

Data map layers (i.e. site and sample locations) are controlled with the layer list on the left of the screen. When viewing series, you will have the option of adding layers containing points for all the other series at the current site, and showing all the sites in the database.

In the 'Site map' you can use the 'Add layer' button to add data layers of the following types:

**All Tellervo objects** – this adds a single layer containing all the objects within the Tellervo database.

**Tellervo entity from database** – this adds a layer containing the location of one record from the Tellervo database. This is specified by labcode e.g. ABC would add a pin for the site ABC, whereas ABC-1 would add a pin for the element ABC-1.

**Elements from an object** – this adds a layer containing all the elements for a specified object. The object is specified by labcode.

**All ITRDB sites** – this downloads the location of all sites currently available in the ITRDB database and adds them as a single layer.

**ESRI Shapefile** – this enables you to load an ESRI shapefile stored locally on your computer. Tellervo supports polygon, polyline and point files, although currently it does not enable you to style this data. Data for a layer is presented using a random color.

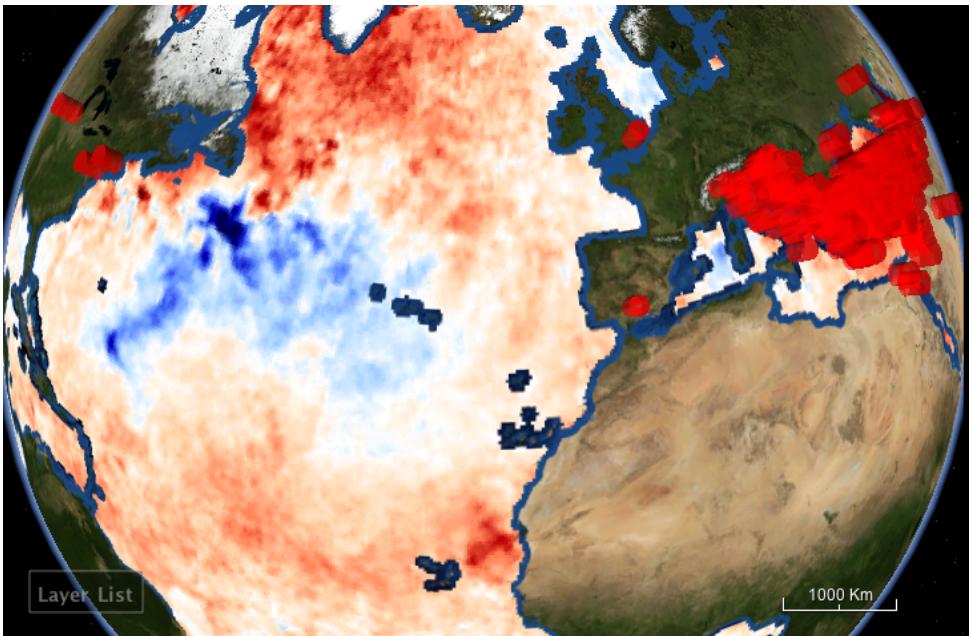
**Google Earth KML/KMZ file** – like the ESRI shapefile option this enables you to load spatial data from your computer.

### 5.3.2 Web Map Service (WMS)

The mapping system in Tellervo includes support for remote map servers that use the OGC Web Mapping Service (WMS) standard. If you go to *View* → *Layers* → *Add remote layers*, you will get a dialog with a tab for each WMS server configured for your system. By default this includes the NASA Earth Observation and Jet Propulsion Lab servers. By ticking layers in this list you can add data layers to your map.

You can add map data from other WMS servers by clicking the '+' tab and entering the URL of the server you would like to use. This will give an additional tab with all the available map layers. This server will only be available for the duration of your current session so will need to be added each time you start Tellervo. If you would like a particular WMS server to be made permanently available, your Tellervo administrator can do this (see 'Managing map services', on page 60 for further details). Additional WMS servers added in this way will be available to all users the next time they connect to your Tellervo server.

Your system administrator may host a map server specifically for your lab, for instance, containing high resolution plans of an archaeological site that you are working on, or environmental data for your study region. Figure 5.4 shows an example overlay of sea surfaces temperatures loaded dynamically from the NASA EO server.



*Figure 5.4:* Map screenshot with a NASA sea surface temperature overlay dynamically loaded from the NASA WMS server.

## 5.4 Exporting maps

You can export maps by going to *File* → *Export map as image*. For best results, maximize your map window first. You may also like to turn off various map widgets by going to the *View* menu. The exported image will include everything you can see on your map screen.

## Chapter 6

# Graphing

The graphing component is reused in many places throughout the Tellervo desktop application. The following description although based on the main graphing screen in Tellervo is largely applicable to all dialogs that include graphs (e.g. crossdating, indexing and reconciliation).

The main method for graphing your tree-ring data is by choosing an option from the Graph menu. Depending on the type of series you have open, the options available to you will be different. For raw measurement series, you will just have the option to 'Graph active series'. This will give you a simple graph of the current series that you have open. If you have a derived series open, then you may also choose 'Graph component series' which will plot all the series that go to create this series, or 'Graph all series' which graphs all the component series as well as the current series.

## 6.1 Controlling graphs

When newly created graphs are plotted according to the scale on the axes. A feature of Tellervo graphs though is that they can be manipulated directly on the screen. Both dendrochronology was computerized, dendrochronologists would plot rings manually on to graph paper. These paper graphs were then placed on lightboxes and moved around to enable comparisons. The graph function in Tellervo emulates this behaviour allowing users to click and drag graphs around to test for visual matches.

Figure 6.1 shows an example graph dialog. The mouse is hovering over the blue measurement series at relative year 1040 illustrating Tellervo's highlighting and guide line capabilities. A feature not shown in this screenshot is the illustration of sapwood rings. When sapwood rings are present the corresponding years on the chart are denoted via a heavier line.

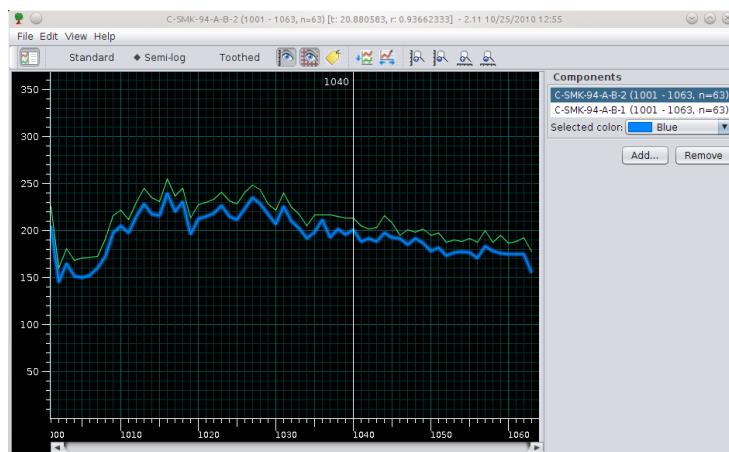


Figure 6.1: An example graph window containing two undated series of the same sample on a semi-log graph. Note the legend is visible with the options for adding or removing series.

The layout of graphs can be changed using both the toolbar buttons and menu options. The type of graph can be changed between a standard line graph, a semi-log graph and a toothed graph using the radio buttons. The remaining buttons are as follows:

-  Zoom in on the horizontal axis
-  Zoom out on the horizontal axis
-  Zoom in on the vertical axis
-  Zoom out on the vertical axis
-  Toggle show/hide the grid lines
-  Toggle show/hide the series labels
-  Toggle show/hide the vertical axis
-  Spread the series evening up the vertical axis
-  Set the baselines of all the series to zero
-  Resize graph to fit horizontally
-  Toggle show/hide the legend

There are also a number of keyboard shortcuts that you might find useful:

**Tab** : Cycles through each graph component

**Ctrl+W** : Increase vertical scale

**Ctrl+S** : Decrease vertical scale

**Ctrl+A** : Increase horizontal scale

**Ctrl+D** : Decrease horizontal scale

**Up arrow** : Moves selected graph up by 10 units

**Down arrow** : Moves selected graph down by 10 units

**+** : Moves selected graph up by 1 unit

**-** : Moves selected graph down by 1 unit

**HOME** : Scroll to first year of series

**END** : Scroll to last year of series

**PAGE UP** : Scroll left by one page width

**PAGE DOWN** : Scroll right by one page width

**SPACE** : Sets horizontal origin of all graphs to the same value

## 6.2 Exporting graphs

To export your graphs for use in reports you can go to *File* → *Export plot as PDF file*, or *File* → *Export plot as PNG file*. This presents you with a dialog for setting the colors, labels and size of the exported image. This functionality is due for an overhaul in the future to provide more flexible support for publication quality graphics.

## Chapter 7

# Importing and exporting

Importing and exporting of dendro data in Tellervo is provided through the TRiCYCLE libraries. TRiCYCLE is a universal dendro data conversion application for converting back and forth between 24 supported data formats (?). The open source libraries that provide the functionality to TRiCYCLE are incorporated directly into Tellervo providing support for all these formats.

Belfast Apple	Nottingham
Belfast Archive	ODF Spreadsheet
Besancon (including SYLPHE variants)	Oxford
CATRAS	PAST4
Cracow Binary Format	Sheffield D-Format (Dendro for Windows)
Comma delimited text files (CSV)	Topham
Corina Legacy	TRIDaS
DendroDB	TRIMS
Heidelberg (TSAP-Win)	Tucson (RWL and CRN)
KINSYS-KS	Tucson Compact
Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP	VFormat
Microsoft Excel 2007	WinDENDRO

Table 7.1: List of the twenty-four formats supported by Tellervo. See appendices A–X (pages 103–171) for full descriptions.

## 7.1 Exporting data

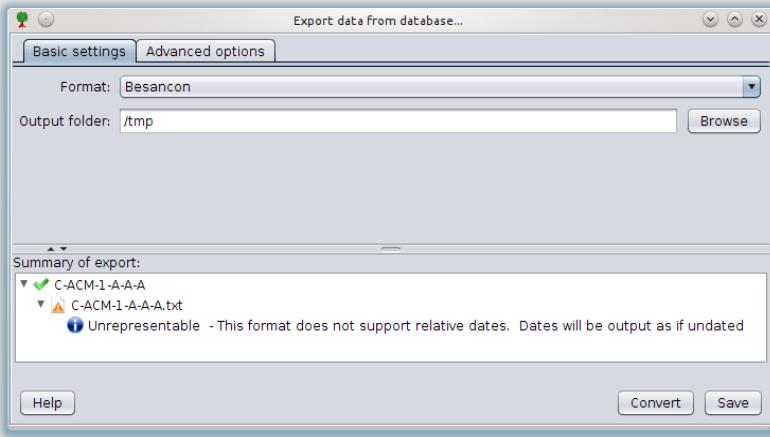
Exporting data is initiated by the *File → Export data menu*. If this is called from the main Tellervo data window, it will export the current series. If it is called from the Tellervo home screen, then it will present you with the database browser and allow you to pick one or more series to export. If you use the menu from within the main data editor then it will export

The export dialog contains two tabs. The first allows the user to choose the format that they would like to export to and the folder into which to save the result. Note that the user needs to specify a folder not a filename as many formats are unable to store more than one series in a file. When exporting derived series such as chronologies, the export dialog may therefore need to create multiple files. The second tab contains advanced options for altering the behaviour of the exporter:

**What to export** – This option enables the user to choose between exporting just the current series, or the current series and all associated series

**Grouping** – This enables the user to choose to group files into a single export file if possible. For formats that do not support more than one series in a file, this option is ignored.

**Naming** – This configures how the output files are named. See section 7.1.1 for more details.



**Figure 7.1:** Screen showing a series that has been exported to Besançon format. In the summary of the export at the bottom of the screen you can see the warning to the user that this format does not have the ability to represent relative dates properly.

**Encoding** – This specified the character encoding to use in the exported text file. See section 7.1.2 for more information.

### 7.1.1 Naming conventions

The naming convention is used to determine how to name the output files. The naming convention relates to the filename itself and not the file extension. The file extension is specific to the output format chosen (e.g. Heidelberg files are .fh and TRiDaS files are .xml).

**Numerical** – This is the default naming convention. It uses the name of the input data file and appends an incrementing number if more than one output file is produced.

**UUID** – This gives all output files a random named based on Universally Unique Identifiers (UUIDs). This is a 36 character hexadecimal code which due to the astronomically large number of possible combinations is guaranteed to be universally unique. A typical filename will look like: 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000.

**Hierarchical** – This uses the hierarchical structure of the TRiDaS data model to provide a meaningful name for the output file. It joins together the title of each entity in the file beginning with the project name through to the series name. For files that contain multiple series, the name will contain details of all the entities shared by all the series in the file. For example, if a file contains several series from the same sample, then the file name will be projectTitle-objectTitle-elementTitle-sampleTitle. If the file contains several series from different samples of the same object, then the file would be projectTitle-objectTitle. If multiple output files end up with the same name then like the numerical convention described above, the files will have an incremental number appended to the end. Unfortunately, most input data files do not contain rich name information so files end up being called unnamedProject-unnamedObject-unnamedElement etc. This convention is therefore more appropriate when converting from TRiDaS to other formats.

**Series code** – This convention is only applicable to formats that contain just one series. The file is named according to the series code.

**Series code (8 characters)** – Same as 'Series code', however the file name is truncated to 8 characters if the series code is longer.

**Keycode** – Similar to 'Series code' but preferentially uses a keycode (supplied by some file formats) if available. If a keycode is not provided, then it falls back to using the series code.

Note that some formats (e.g. CATRAS) require the file name to be the same as a field within the file. In this case the naming convention is overridden, so no matter what convention you specify the filename will be the same. If you manually rename a CATRAS file you will come across errors when loading it in the CATRAS application.

### 7.1.2 Character sets

Character sets are the mechanism for pairing computer character codes with the character glyphs that we read. The widely used standard was originally ASCII, but this does not include diacritic characters, and characters specific to certain languages. There have since been many character encodings proposed (e.g ISO 8859-1 for Western Europe and ISO 8859-7 for Greece) as well as some that are specific to Windows and Mac operating systems (e.g. Windows-1252 and MacRoman). The character set that is becoming most widely used today is Unicode UTF-8. This is capable of representing the vast majority of characters (107,000+) while remaining backwards compatible for the 128 characters that ASCII is able to represent.

If an incorrect character encoding is used to interpret a file, normally the majority of characters will display correctly (where the character sets share the same encodings) but more unusual characters will be displayed incorrectly - typically square boxes or question marks.

The character encoding is set to the default for the operating system you are running. For instance on MacOSX this will be MacRoman and for Windows it will be Windows-1250. If you know your input file is in a different encoding you should set it in the input charset box. If your output file needs to be read on an operating system other than the one you are currently running, then you may like to override the writer charset. Please note that for certain writers, the character set used is part of the file specification (e.g. TRiDaS must be UTF-8). In this case your choice will be ignored.

The final complication with regards character sets is the line feed character(s). For historical reasons different operating systems use different characters to represent a new line. Depending on the software that is used to read a file, this can cause problems. Tellervo itself will automatically adapt to files with any type of line feed characters so reading files in Tellervo will never be a problem. When writing out files, Tellervo will use the default line feed for the operating system you are running, unless you choose a platform specific character set. For instance if you run Tellervo on Windows and choose a MacRoman writing charset, Tellervo will use Mac style line feeds.

## 7.2 Importing data

The first and simplest method for importing existing data into Tellervo is using the simple *File → Import data* menu. This allows you to read in the raw ring width data values from existing files without taking any notice of associated metadata. This option is suitable if the format you are importing is a data-only format, or if the file doesn't contain a meaningful amount of metadata.

**⚠ The Tellervo system is currently limited to reading in raw data files. It does not allow for reading in of chronology files as these contain a more complex level of metadata. Support for chronology files will be included in a later release.**

Import the data by going to *File → Import data* and then choose the format that your file is in. If you are unsure, you can use appendices A–X (pages 103–171) to help you. You may also like to download TRiCYCLE\* which includes a file identification tool in the help menu.

If your file does not explicitly indicate what units the measurements are in, a dialog box will ask you to specify. Once you have done this, a standard data editor window will appear with your data in it. If the file you import contains multiple series, you will have a separate windows for each series. If you then go to the metadata tab you will notice that none of the metadata have been set. Before you can save to the database, you will need to sequentially go through the object, element, sample, radius and series tabs and either choose an existing entry from the database, or create a new record if the particular entry is not already represented.

## 7.3 Importing data and metadata

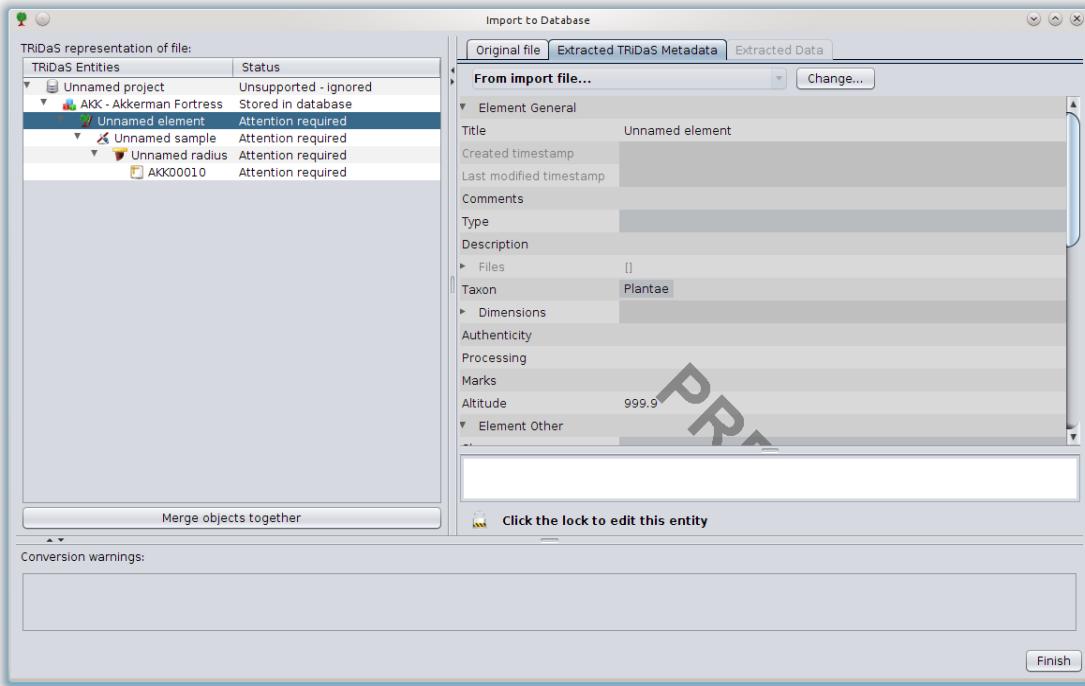
The second import method in Tellervo imports both data and metadata into the Tellervo database. Unfortunately, this is an unavoidably long-winded task. For dendro applications that do not manage the underlying

\*TRiCYCLE is available from <http://www.tridas.org/tricycle>

data and metadata, the task of opening up legacy data files is much simpler. In Tellervo, however, we are more fastidious about our information. Importing legacy data files is not just a matter of reading the ring width values, but also interpreting the metadata so that it is standardized, clean and matches our high data integrity standards. As you can imagine, this comes at the price, although definitely a price worth paying! Before continuing, you need to have a basic understanding of the TRiDaS data model. See chapter 4 (page 21) for more information.

### 7.3.1 The import dialog

You can launch the import dialog by going to *File → Import data and metadata* and then choosing the format that your file is in.



*Figure 7.2:* Screenshot of the import dialog. The screen is divided into three main sections. The top left contains a TRiDaS representation of the data file that is being imported. The top right panel contains the metadata gleaned from each of these TRiDaS entities. At the bottom of the screen is a table containing any warnings associated with the conversion. In this case there are no warnings.

Once you have picked the file you'd like to import, an import dialog screen similar to that shown in figure 7.2 is displayed. The dialog is divided into three main sections: TRiDaS hierarchy (top left); Data viewer (top right); and Warnings panel (bottom).

The TRiDaS hierarchy panel contains a representation of the file being imported according to the TRiDaS data model. This table also contains a status column to indicate whether input is required from the user. The two main status options are 'Stored in database'—to indicate that the entity is already stored in the Tellervo database—and 'Attention required'—to indicate the entity needs to be cleaned up by the user.

The data viewer panel on the top right of the dialog contains three tabs. The first gives a standard text editor representation of the file being imported. Note that when errors are detected in the file, Tellervo will highlight, where possible, the portion of the file that is causing the problem. The second tab contains a metadata editor for the current TRiDaS entity. The third tab contains a viewer for ring width values if the entity selected is a measurement series.

The warnings panel at the bottom of the screen contains a list of any warnings that have occurred during the conversion process. There can be many issues when reading legacy data files, for instance some files do not contain information on the measurement units used. In this case Tellervo will make an assumption and warn the user. It is important to understand the assumptions and warnings provided by Tellervo in this panel otherwise erroneous (meta)data may be imported.

### 7.3.2 Importing when entities are already in the database

If you already have the object, element, sample and radius entities entered in your Tellervo database for the series you are trying to import the import process largely involves picking the relevant entities from the database.

First of all, click the most senior entity in the TRiDaS hierarchy on the left which has the status ‘Attention required’. The dialog will update and the limited metadata that Tellervo has been able to glean from the file will be shown on the right. As we already have all the information we need about this entity stored in the database, we simply need to replace this ‘skinny’ entity with the rich one we have in the database. This is done by clicking the ‘Change’ button in the metadata viewer on the right and then by choosing the correct entity from the pull down menu. Click the choose button and the swap will be complete. Notice now that in the TRiDaS hierarchy that the status for this entity is changed to ‘Stored in database’. You can continue working down the hierarchy in a similar way.

### 7.3.3 Importing when entities are not in the database

If you are importing a file that contains entities that you *don't* already have stored in your database, then you will need to clean them up and save them. Select the most senior entity that needs to be imported in the TRiDaS hierarchy panel. The metadata gleaned by Tellervo from the legacy file will be previewed in the metadata panel on the right. Next, click the ‘lock’ icon at the bottom of the metadata panel and the metadata will become editable. You will then need to spend some time filling out and cleaning up the metadata for this entity.

An important part of the import process is the standardization of the metadata. Take for instance the example of the taxon. Most legacy files have some method for indicating what species a file is about, but most do so by allowing the user to type in a free text field. The TRiCYCLE libraries that Tellervo uses are able to read such fields but the red oak (*Quercus rubra*) may be represented in many ways: oak, red oak, Oak, *Quercus*, *Quercus* sp., *Quercus rubra*, QUER etc, not to mention the scientific synonyms for the species e.g. *Quercus acerifolia*, *Quercus ambigua*, *Quercus angulizana* to name but a few. Many users would know that these represent the same species, but if you were to query your database for *Quercus rubra*, you would miss records stored under the other names. It is therefore essential to standardize them to a single dictionary of terms. In the case of species names, Tellervo use the Catalogue of Life (?). There are a number of similar enumerated metadata fields in Tellervo, each indicated by a pull down menu. When importing, these fields will be populated with the non-normalized term read by Tellervo, but to successfully import the entity into the database, you will need to choose the corresponding ‘controlled vocabulary’ term from the pull down menu.

Once you have cleaned and normalized your metadata, you need to press the ‘Save changes’ button to upload the entity into the database. You will be provided with an error message if you have missed any mandatory fields, or if you have not normalized all the data to terms stored in the Tellervo dictionaries. Once you have successfully saved the entity, the TRiDaS hierarchy on the left will be updated so the status reads ‘Stored in database’. You will then need to work your way through the remaining entities to finish importing the file.

### 7.3.4 Speeding up the process

Manually choosing the relevant entry for each entity is quite a frustrating and time consuming task. When importing a file containing multiple series, the task is compounded by the fact that Tellervo will often place the series into separate hierarchies. Unfortunately, many legacy file formats do not contain enough information to enable Tellervo to determine whether they are from the same or different objects. To be on the safe side, Tellervo therefore places them in separate ‘unknown’ objects. Rather than manually specifying the correct

object repeatedly, you can use the 'merge objects' button to do this for you. You need then only pick the correct object from the database once.

Another method for improving your efficiency is to use the

## 7.4 Exporting graphs

## 7.5 Exporting maps

## Chapter 8

# Curation and Administration

## 8.1 Laboratory workflow

Tellervo includes a number of functions to assist you with the curation of your physical sample collection. To understand how these are designed to assist users, we must first consider the workflow within a laboratory.

In research laboratories, samples generally come to the lab in large batches following field collection. In this case the typical workflow may be as follows:

1. Collect samples and record field notes as accurately as possible
2. On returning to the lab enter field notes as soon as possible into the 'bulk data entry' interface
3. Print sample barcode labels
4. Prepare physical samples and label with barcodes
5. Assign samples to storage boxes
6. Measure samples, using barcodes to recall metadata from database
7. Crossdate samples / build chronologies
8. When all samples from a box are completed register box as archived and then store

For commercial labs offering dendrochronological dating as a service, samples more likely to arrive in smaller batches. In this case, the bulk data entry interface may not be the most efficient method for entering metadata. In this case the user may simply prefer to use the *File → New* method for each sample.

Either way, the concept behind the curation of a collection in Tellervo revolves around the accurately recording as much metadata about a sample as possible, then labeling the physical sample with a label containing a barcode for Tellervo and sample code for the user. By entering a sample into the database as soon as it enters the lab, it can be traced throughout the workflow. When a chronology is built, it is easily to quickly and efficiently locate all samples that have been used. By assigning samples to boxes, groups of similar samples (e.g. from the same site) can also be easily stored together and located quickly and efficiently.

## 8.2 Barcodes

Barcodes allow you to keep track of what samples you have and where they are stored. Although it is not essential to use the barcode functions, we strongly suggest you do because they save time and money, but most importantly they greatly reduce the scope for erroneous data entry. For instance, when measuring a sample a user simply scans its barcode and all the relevant metadata is retrieved from the database, rather than relying on them to enter data manually. Barcodes have been routinely used in the retail industry since the 1980s. They can be equally as useful in dendrochronology laboratories.

Tellervo creates and reads barcodes for samples, measurement series and boxes. Each barcode encodes the unique identification code stored in the Tellervo database for each of these entities. Due to Tellervo's use of universally unique identifiers (UUIDs), these codes are guaranteed to be unique opening the opportunity of labs to loan samples, much like libraries do with books. There are many styles (or 'symbologies') of barcodes

in use today, but Tellervo uses one of the most common (Code 128) which is supported by the vast majority of barcode readers. For a detailed discussion on the specifications of the Tellervo barcode see section 16.4.

Basic barcode readers are now cheap and widely available, with basic devices retailing for a few tens of dollars. Most are characterized as ‘keyboard interface devices’ and work like an automated keyboard, typing in a string of characters when a label is scanned.

Within the Tellervo application, whenever the user is required to specify a box, sample or series, they have the option of typing the human readable lab code or scanning the barcode. By using the barcode, the user can be sure they are not entering typographic errors so we recommend using barcodes whenever possible.

The most important barcode is the label for the physical wood sample. These are easily generated through the *Administration → Labels → Sample labels* menu entry. Currently the layout of these labels is fixed, but in the future we aim to provide different styles.

When printing these labels, we strongly recommend using a laser printer rather than inkjet as the carbon laid down by laser printers is more durable. If you are using a colour laser printer, it is best to make sure it is set to black and white mode. The multiple passes of the colour print drums can cause slight smudging of the barcode which may cause problems for some barcode scanners. There are many label types available on the market but we’d recommend specialist archival quality labels with permanent adhesive. There are firms that specialise in the supply of materials of museums. Alternatively, you may prefer to use polyester laser paper. This is a tear, water and chemical resistant paper that can be put through standard laser printers. Once you’ve created your labels these can then be stapled to samples or core mounts.

### 8.2.1 Sample labels

Before labels can be generated, metadata entries the sample level must have been made in the database. This is typically done using the ‘bulk data entry’ interface (see page 25). If samples are already in the database, the user needs to select the object of interest in the label creation dialog to see all the available samples. It is then just a matter of selecting the samples of interest and moving them into the ‘selected’ column. Once the list is populated (samples from multiple objects can be included), then you can either click ‘Preview’ to see a PDF of the labels, or ‘Print’ to print directly.



*Figure 8.1:* An example of a sample barcode produced by Tellervo for the Cornell lab. Note the label also includes the human readable code for the sample.

The current label style is designed to fit on standard core mounts and most samples. There are no widely available die-cut labels that fulfill this need, so the labels are intended to be printed on archival grade full page sheet labels (e.g. Avery® layout 6575), and then manually guillotined.

### 8.2.2 Box labels

The procedure for printing box labels is the same as for samples. Samples must have already been assigned to boxes before the label is printed (see section 8.3 for details). To print (or preview) box labels go to *Administration → Labels → Box labels*. The label style is designed to be printed on  $5'' \times 8\frac{1}{8}''$  labels, two per sheet such as the Avery® 6579 layout. An example is shown in figure 8.2.

- ➊ Until dynamic label styles have been implemented, box labels will print one per page. To make use of the second label on the page, the same sheet should be fed through the printer a second time.

<b>GR38</b>																						
<b>Created:</b> October 23, 2009 10:23 AM																						
<b>Label updated:</b> July 12, 2011 9:40 AM																						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Object</th> <th>Elements</th> <th># Samples</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>KRR</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KSR</td> <td>1-12</td> <td>14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KSY</td> <td>1-14</td> <td>14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KTM</td> <td>1-13</td> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KYP</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td align="right"><b>Grand Total</b></td> <td></td> <td><b>43</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Object	Elements	# Samples	KRR	1	1	KSR	1-12	14	KSY	1-14	14	KTM	1-13	13	KYP	1	1	<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>43</b>
Object	Elements	# Samples																				
KRR	1	1																				
KSR	1-12	14																				
KSY	1-14	14																				
KTM	1-13	13																				
KYP	1	1																				
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>43</b>																				
<b>Comments:</b> No comments recorded																						

Figure 8.2: An example of a box label from the Cornell collection. The label provides a human readable name for the box (GR38), a barcode for accessing the box details within Tellervo, and a summary of the samples contained within the box.

### 8.2.3 Series barcodes

Series barcodes are printed at the top of a standard series report (see figure 8.3). These are produced through the *File → Print*, or *File → Print preview*, menus.

## 8.3 Storage boxes

Tellervo uses the term ‘box’ to refer to the collection of samples you archive. Many labs (including Cornell) use cardboard bankers boxes to store samples once they are completed, but the same box concept could refer to draws or shelves in your collection.

### 8.3.1 Creating and editing boxes

Records for boxes in the system are created and edited through the *Administration → Curation → Box details* menu. To editing an existing box, you can scan the barcode label on the box, or select from the list. To create a new box, click the ‘Create new box’ button and enter its details. There is no restriction on what boxes should be called, but it is probably easiest if you use some sort of numerical sequence to assist with organizing the boxes in your store. At Cornell, we use a two part name for each, the first being the year of collection, the second being a sequential number (e.g. 2009-11).

The contents tab lists all the samples that have been assigned to this box. To add new samples, simply click the ‘Add sample to box’ button and scan the sample’s barcode.

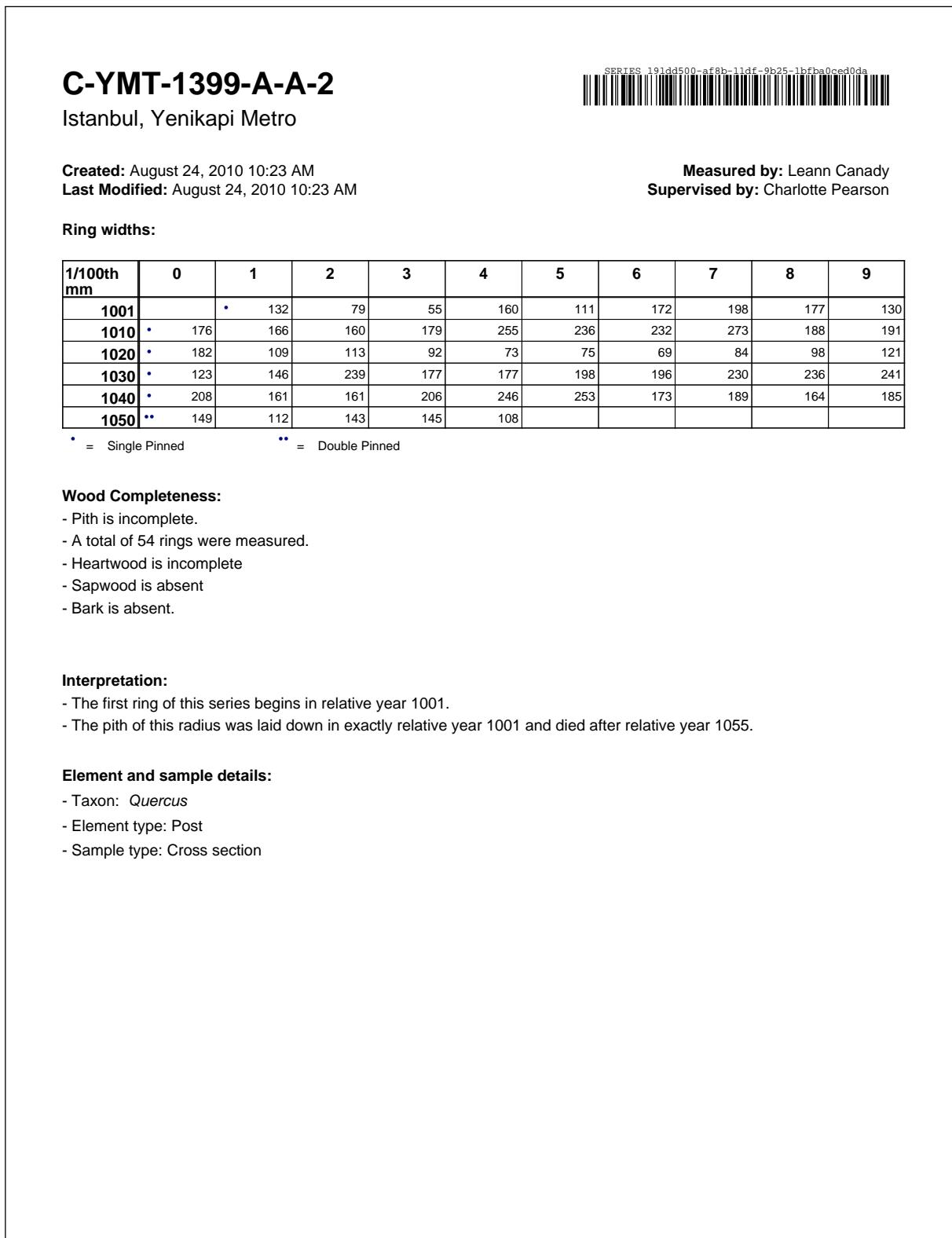


Figure 8.3: An example of a report showing barcode and basic metadata about a series.

### 8.3.2 *Inventory*

An important feature of any collection management system is the ability to perform an inventory on the collection. Even with the most robust system, samples will always go astray so its important to be able to periodically check that the boxes contain what you expect.

The 'Contents' tab of the Box details dialog contains a feature to assist with this. Next to the list of samples that are recorded as present, there is a temporary checklist column. By checking the boxes for each sample actually stored in the box it is easy to see which samples have been mislaid. If the 'Mark unchecked as missing from box' button is then pressed, the date and time the discrepancy was noted is then recorded in the comments field for the box.

### 8.3.3 *Checking boxes in and out*

Tellervo includes function for checking boxes in and out of a store, much like when a book is borrowed from a library. The *Administration* → *Curation* → *Check out box from store* and *Administration* → *Curation* → *Return box to store* menus do just this. You can either scan the box barcode or select the box from the drop down menu. These options record when a box is checked out/in and by whom. These details can be seen by users in the box details dialog.

### 8.3.4 *Locating samples*

As you might expect, Tellervo also includes a function for locating your physical samples. This is available in the *Administration* → *Curation* → *Find a sample* menu. There are three methods for locating a sample: via barcode; via lab code; and manually by object/element/sample.

If you have the sample in your hand and you simply want to know which box it should be returned to you can scan the barcode. If you are looking for a sample and you know its lab code then you can enter this instead. Alternatively, you can use the drop down menus to search for one or more samples at once. For instance, you can locate all the samples for a particular object and element.



## Chapter 9

# Indexing

Trees tend to put on big rings when they're young, and smaller rings when they get older. Some trees put on very large rings, while others put on very small rings. These variations in growth can make it difficult to crossdate samples. Some dendrochronologists therefore prefer to index or normalize their ring width data before combining into chronologies.

Indexing is a manipulation you can perform on your data to make it easier to crossdate.

The procedure for indexing is as follows:

1. You open a series (raw data)
2. You ask Tellervo to index it
3. Tellervo shows you some possible curves
4. You pick a curve (based on its graph, statistical scores, and your expectation of how the tree is growing)
5. Tellervo converts each year's ring width to a ratio of actual growth to expected growth for that year
6. You save the series (indexed data)

Indexing changes the units of a dataset. A raw sample has units of hundredths of a millimeter (0.01 mm) or microns. An indexed sample has units of parts per thousand (0.1%, or ‰).

This doesn't cause a problem with crossdating. The t-score normalizes all samples as part of its test, and the trend only cares if the values are increasing or decreasing. For more information on crossdating and chronology building, see chapter 10. It does, however, cause a problem with 'summing' since summing needs to take the average (what's the average of 1mm and 75%?). Therefore, the samples in a sum must be either all raw, or all indexed.

## 9.1 Types of index

There are a total of six different indexing methods available in Tellervo:

### 9.1.1 Exponential Index

This is the most commonly used index as it matches the way trees typically grow. Quickly when young and then gradually slower. An exponential index is therefore by far the most common index you'll use as 9 times out of 10 this will be the best choice.

This index tries to fit an equation of the following form to your data, searching for the best values of  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $p$ .

$$\blacktriangleright y = a + be^{-px}$$

ⓘ This is sometimes called a negative exponential index, because the exponent is negative. Tellervo doesn't require that the exponent is negative, but if it's not, using this index probably isn't such a good idea; it means the tree is generally getting bigger, not smaller.

The least-squares algorithm used comes from ?; the matrix solving function comes from ?.

Sometimes the exponential index does a lousy job. If a tree is living in a crowded area and the trees around it get cut down, suddenly it has much better growing conditions, so it might grow faster as it gets older, instead of slower. If you tried to use an exponential curve on a tree like this, it would exaggerate this growth, and useful data would get flattened out.

The result is you're looking at the growing conditions of this one tree, so it's not going to crossdate as well.

Alternatively, imagine you are working on a tree with a fire scar that has a few very large rings. An exponential index wouldn't take much notice of this, because most of the sample is still shaped like an exponential curve, but when you applied it they would be grossly out of proportion. For these types of samples, there are other indexing algorithms available.

### 9.1.2 Polynomial Index

When you ask Tellervo to perform a Polynomical Index it tries to fit a polynomial curve to your data using the following equation:

$$\blacktriangleright y = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + a_2 x^2 + a_1 x + a_0$$

You decide what degree polynomial, n, to use and Tellervo automatically finds the best values of  $a_0, a_1 \dots a_n$ , to fit your data.

### 9.1.3 Horizontal Line Index

This only changes the magnitude not shape of the curve and is used when you would link to combine raw and indexed data together. It is a special case of polynomial where the horizontal line is equal to the average value.

$$\blacktriangleright y = x_{avg}$$

This index is not used for crossdataing because dividing each value by the same value doesn't change the shape of the curve, only its magnitude. A horizontal line index is, however, useful because every element in a sum must use the same units, either raw or indexed. Therefore if you want to include a raw sample with an indexed sample then a horizontal line index can be used to convert the raw sample without otherwise altering the shape of the curve.

### 9.1.4 Floating Index

This is a running average of the 11 surrounding years. The adaptive index is generally used as a 'last resort' when both exponential and a high-degree polynomial have failed. It is simply the average of the eleven surrounding years:

$$\blacktriangleright ind_i = 1/11(data - i - 5 + data_{i-4} + \dots + data_{i+4} + data_{i+5})$$

This index was originally called floating average, probably in reference to the fact that the index curve "floats" around, not following any explicit  $y = f(x)$ -type formula. But people tended to call it floating, and then floating-point, which means something very different. You might still hear people calling this index by these other names.

### 9.1.5 High-Pass Filter Index

The high-pass index is a more general case of the adaptive index. Instead of simply taking the average of 11 values, it takes a weighted average. It's an example of a "high-pass" filter because high-frequency signals can pass through, but low-frequency signals are filtered out.

The default is "1-2-4-2-1", meaning:

$$\blacktriangleright \text{ind}_i = 1/10(\text{data}_{i-2} + 2\cdot\text{data}_{i-1} + 4\cdot\text{data}_i + 2\cdot\text{data}_{i+1} + \text{data}_{i+2})$$

This comes from ? who used it as a discrete filter before moving to a cubic spline. Note that almost half (4/10) of the computed value is simply its old value. The high-pass index is nearly the same as the input, so the  $\chi^2$  values are usually the lowest, therefore do not choose this index solely on a low  $\chi^2$  value.

### 9.1.6 Cubic Spline Index

Cubic splines are a very specific type of high-pass filter. A cubic spline curve is created by combining a collection of cubic (3rd degree polynomial) functions.

There are many methods for constructing cubic splines through a dataset. The algorithm used by Tellervo has a parameter, s, which controls how tightly the spline fits the data. A lower value fits the data more tightly, a higher value fits the data more loosely. Therefore, s=0 fits the data exactly while s=1 is a simple line. A good starting point for dendro data seems to be around  $s = 1x10^{16}$ .

Cubic splines were first used for dendro by ? using an algorithm from ?.

You can change the s-value used for the cubic spline in the preferences. You might use a cubic spline in the same cases you would use a high-pass filter e.g. when the sample doesn't generally follow an exponential or polynomial curve very well, perhaps due to a fire scar.

## 9.2 Indexing data

To index your data, first you need to open the series you would like to index. Next choose *Tools* → *Index* to display the indexing dialog (figure 9.1).

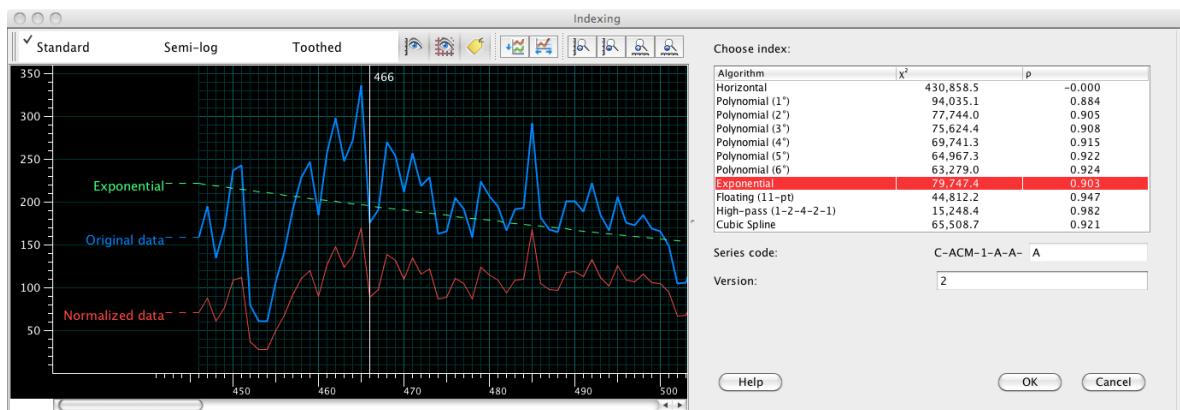


Figure 9.1: Indexing dialog showing the original data in blue, the exponential index of this data in green, and the normalized data in red.

From the indexing dialog you can then choose which type of index to apply to your data. The table on the right shows the available options along with the  $\chi^2$  and p values to help you choose the correct index to use. The graph shows your original data, the index line and the result of applying the index to the data and changes dynamically as you pick between different indexing methods. Once you have decided which index you want to use, select it, and click OK ensuring that you have given your data series a new version number.



## Chapter 10

# Crossdating and chronology building

All algorithms work in pretty much the same way. There's a "fixed" sample, and there's a "moving" sample. Imagine you have printouts of their graphs on translucent paper. The fixed graph is taped to a table, and you can slide the moving sample left and right. This is actually how it was originally done, on graph paper, with one inch per decade. Start with the moving sample to the left of the fixed sample, overlapping it by 10 years. Look at how well the graphs match: this is the first score that's computed. Slide the moving sample to the right one year and so on until you reach the end.

You could do it all simply by moving graphs and eyeballing the crossdates like this but there are hundreds of sites and millennia of chronologies you'll want to crossdate your samples against, so that would take a while. Tellervo has a few algorithms to find likely crossdates almost instantaneously. They aren't perfect, though, and all crossdates should be inspected visually to ensure they are a good fit.

## 10.1 Algorithms

Tellervo includes a total of five different algorithms for crossdating:

### 10.1.1 T-Score

The *t*-score is the classic crossdate. Unfortunately, every dendro program seems to have a slightly different implementation of *t*-score, so the numbers you get from Tellervo might not be exactly comparable to the numbers from other programs.

The version Tellervo uses is based on the algorithms given in ?, though with some apparent bugs corrected (Ken Harris pers. comm.). In the following equations,  $x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots$  are the data of the fixed sample in the overlap,  $y_0, y_1, y_2, \dots$  are the data of the moving sample in the overlap, and  $N$  is the length of the overlap.

The first step is to make each dataset bivariate normal by replacing each value with the mean of the values around it, and then taking its natural logarithm. The preparation for the *t*-score is therefore done as follows and is done to both the fixed and moving series:

- ▶  $x_i \leftarrow \frac{x_{i-2} + x_i + x_{i+1} + x_{i+2}}{5}$
- ▶  $x_i \leftarrow \ln(x_i)$

The student's T computation is then done as follows:

- ▶  $s_{xy} = \sum x_i y_i - N(x_i - x_{avg})(y_i - y_{avg})$
- ▶  $s_{xx} = \sum x_i^2 - N(x_i - x_{avg})^2$
- ▶  $s_{yy} = \sum y_i^2 - N(y_i - y_{avg})^2$
- ▶  $r = \frac{s_{xy}}{\sqrt{(s_{xx}s_{yy})}}$

$$\blacktriangleright t = r \sqrt{\frac{N-2}{1-r^2}}$$

The *t*-score is an explorative statistic. There is no universally accepted threshold above which a *t*-score is regarded as significant, however, ? suggest a value of 3.5. For more information see ?.

### 10.1.2 Trend

Trend is another popular crossdate statistic. It computes the percentage of years with the same trend (going-up- or going-down-ness). Scores greater than 60%-70% are good. Trend is also referred to as ufigkeitsko-Gleichläufigkeit, Gleichläufigkeit and Eckstein's W.

The trend is the simplest crossdate. For each sample, it computes the trend of each 2-year interval (1001-1002, 1002-1003, and so on). The trend of a 2-year interval is simply whether the next ring is larger, smaller, or the same. The trend score is the percentage of intervals in the overlap which are the same. For example, a 75% trend (a very good score, by the way) means that for 75% of the intervals in the overlap, both samples went up in the same years and down in the same years.

If one sample stays the same, and the other increases or decreases, Tellervo considers that to be halfway between a same-trend and different-trend, and gives it half a point. Trend is a "non-parametric" algorithm, because it only takes into account if a given ring is bigger or smaller than the previous one, not by how much. To the trend, a drop of "100 1" looks exactly the same as a drop of "100 99". Two completely random samples will have a trend of 50%, on average. So you'd expect a trend must be greater than 50% to be significant.

According to ?, a trend is significant if:

1.  $tr > 50\% + \frac{50}{\sqrt{N}}$  – For example a pair of samples with a 50-year overlap needs a  $50 + 50\sqrt{50} = 57.1\%$  trend to be significant, but at a 400-year overlap need only a  $50 + 50\sqrt{400} = 52.5\%$  trend. In practice, however, this doesn't tend to work terribly well. Using this scheme, there are typically about three times as many "significant" trend scores as *t*-scores, and users want this narrowed down a bit more. So take  $\sigma = 3$  and use:
2.  $tr > 50\% + \frac{50\sigma}{\sqrt{N}}$  – This gives about the same number of significant trend scores as *t*-scores.

Trends are also used in reconciliation. After they've been reconciled, both readings of a sample should have 100% trend.

### 10.1.3 Weiserjahre

The Weiserjahre algorithm is used for crossdating summed samples (chronologies) against single samples. All of the algorithms that have been mentioned so far only compare the ring widths. This works fine for raw samples, but when crossdating summed samples, there's a lot more information available, namely, the Weiserjahre data. Wouldn't it make sense to count a [20] 19 × 1 ring more heavily than a [1] 1 ÷ 0 ring? 19 out of 20 samples think it's an increasing year, not just 1.

This is what the Weiserjahre cross does: for each possible overlap, it starts by counting the number of significant intervals of the master for that overlap. A significant interval is one with at least 3 samples, where at least 75% of them have the same trend. Then it computes the percent agreement (like the trend) between the master and the raw sample for only those significant years of the overlap. Of course, for the trend of the master, it doesn't use the trend of the master; it uses the trend of the majority of its elements. They're usually the same, but not necessarily.

Another way to think about the Weiserjahre crossdate is: it's like a trend, but ignoring years where the sum has only 1 or 2 samples, or where there isn't an overwhelming trend in the sum. Also like the trend, the results are given as a percentage.

### 10.1.4 R-Value

The R-value, or correlation coefficient, is a crossdate which you'll almost never use. It's not terribly useful to dendrochronologists, but statisticians might want to know its value, so Tellervo makes it available.

The R-value is used in the T-Score, the T-score being defined in terms of the r-value and the overlap, N. If you look at the equations for calculating a T-Score you will see on the penultimate line:

$$\blacktriangleright r = \frac{s_{xy}}{\sqrt{(s_{xx}s_{yy})}}$$

An r-value can range from 0.0 (no correlation) to 1.0 (perfect correlation).

## 10.2 Crossdating series

 Crossdating is still a work in progress in Tellervo

To cross-date a series in Tellervo open the series in question and go to *Tools* → *Crossdate against...* → *Series from database*. The database browser will open and you should select two or more series. The simplest use-case is to attempt to cross a single unknown series against a single reference chronology, but it is also possible to work with a pool of multiple series within the crossdate dialog. Once you've selected your series click OK to open them in the crossdate dialog (figure ??).

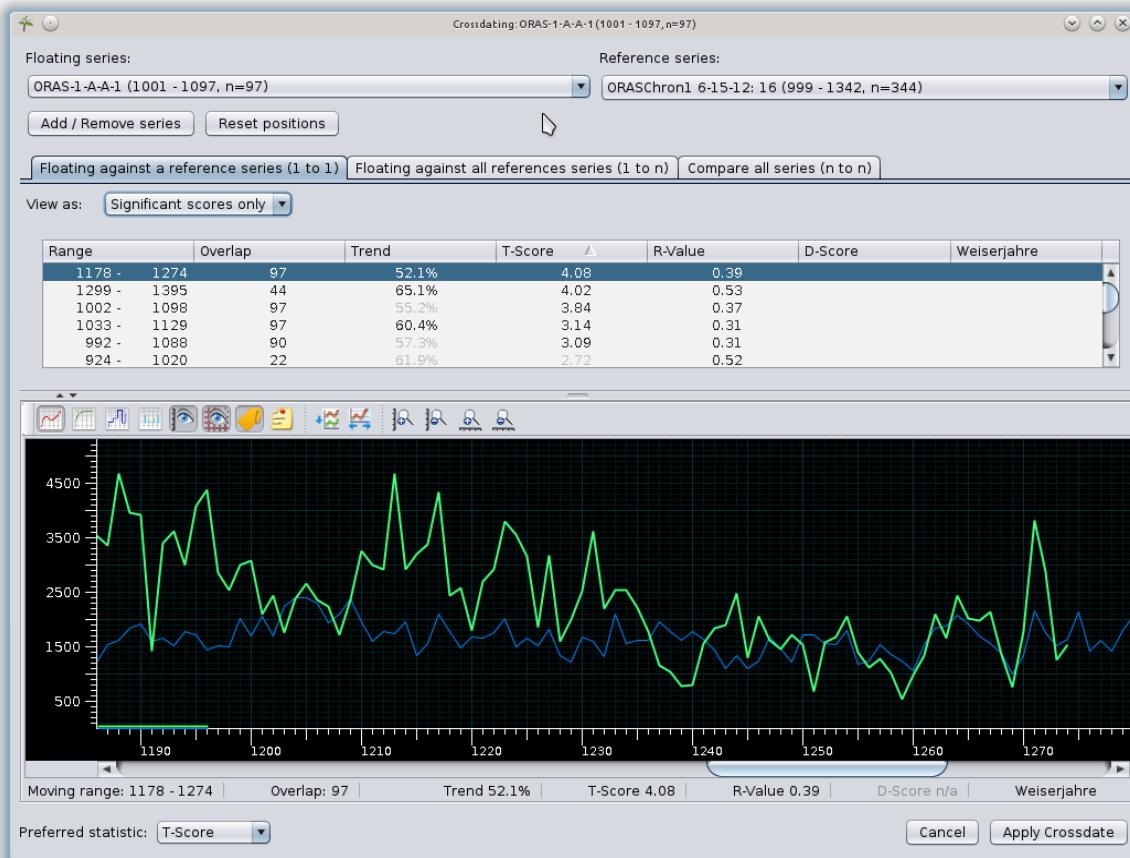


Figure 10.1: Screenshot showing an example of the crossdating dialog.

At the top of the crossdate dialog it shows which series are currently being considered. Top left is the floating series (the one that is of unknown date and is being moved to locate its correct date position) and top right

is the reference series (the series of known date). If you loaded a pool of series you can use these drop down menus to pick the series you want to compare. You can also change the pool of series using button immediately below. Below is a tabular and graphic representation of the crossdate that is being performed.

Three tabs are provided for inspecting the statistical output of the various crossdating positions. The first is a simple **1-to-1** comparison of the two series selected at the top of the screen. This shows the various positions for the floating series against the reference chronology. By selecting 'Significant scores only' you will be presented with a simple table of the most statistically significant positions based upon your chosen statistical method, typically t-scores but other options can be chosen using the drop down menu at the bottom of the dialog. By selecting rows in this table the graph below will update to show the visual position of the crossdate selected. Another option for exploring 1-to-1 crossdates is to view 'All scores' which includes all positions whether they are significant or not. Finally you can also choose 'Histogram of scores' to explore the distribution of possible matches.

The next tab allows you to explore your floating series against all the other series in your pool (a **1-to-n** comparison). This is useful for instance when you have an unknown sample that you are trying to match against a selection of reference chronologies e.g. as is typical in a dendroprovenancing study. There are two options for the type of matches shown. The first is a list of all the scores for the 'floating' series in its current chronological position against all the other series in the pool. The second is a list of the best statistical match in any chronological position for the floating series against each of the series in the pool in turn. The results of this analysis can be viewed either as a table or as a map. In the latter, locations are shown for each of the series with the dot size relative to the statistical score.

The final tab shows the result of running all combination of series in the pool (a **n-to-n** comparison). In this tab there is no distinction between floating and reference series. Crossdates are run for each series against each of the other series and the details of the best match shown in the grid. All series are treated as 'floating' and no existing chronological positions are taken into consideration. This method is largely reserved for a first-pass look when you have many samples of unknown date. Clearly closer examination of potential matches must be done before proceeding.

At the bottom of the screen is a graphical representation of the current cross-match being examined. The floating series on the graph is also click and dragable which means that manual visual cross-matches can be explored. Below the graph the statistics for the current position are displayed.

Once you are satisfied you have a valid cross-match you can finish your crossdate by pressing the apply button. This will create a new derived series based on your floating series but redated to the new chronological position. You have the opportunity to explain your reasoning for choosing the cross-match and also give the match a broad star rating. Once the newly dated series is committed, users can review the crossdate by viewing the history tab of the series, right clicking and selecting 'review crossdate'. This provides a level of transparency that has not been possible before. It's also a very useful tool for supervisors to assess the progress of students.

## 10.3 Managing chronologies

## Chapter 11

# The Tellervo server

For basic day-to-day running of the Tellervo server, you simply need to make sure that the server is running. All other interaction and management (creating users, granting permissions, accessing data) is done through the Tellervo desktop application. This section, however, outlines a number of aspects of the server that advanced users may find useful.

## 11.1 Backing up and restoring your database

As with any computer system it is important for you to back regular backups of your data to guard against hardware (as well as human!) errors. The two main methods for doing this are outlined below:

### 11.1.1 *Backup whole Virtual Appliance*

The simplest method is to make a copy of your entire Virtual Appliance, but this does have a number of drawbacks. The first is that you need to shut down your server before you can make the backup so this is only possible if server 'downtime' is not a problem for your lab. The second drawback is that it makes a copy of your entire server including the whole operating system, therefore each backup takes a lot more space.

1. Open VirtualBox
2. If your server is running you will need to do a full shutdown. From the server console type `sudo halt` then once it has halted you can close the console window and select 'Power off the machine'.
3. Select your virtual machine in the list on the left and go to *File → Export Appliance*.
4. Follow the wizard, specifying a file where you'd like to back the server up to. Keep in mind that this will contain a complete copy of the server (including operating system) so could be 1Gb or more.

### 11.1.2 *Restoring a Virtual Appliance backup*

If you have followed the instructions in section 11.1.1 to backup your Virtual Appliance the steps to restoring your server are very similar to how you initially installed it. Simply open VirtualBox, then go to *File → Import Appliance* and select the backup file that you made. Follow the wizard and it should restore your server. You can restore onto the same computer that was originally running the virtual machine (remember to give it a new name though if this is the case) or alternatively to any other computer with VirtualBox installed. This method can therefore be used to share entire databases.

### 11.1.3 *Backup PostgreSQL database*

The more standard way of backing up your database is to do a dump of the PostgreSQL database itself into a large text file. This is a little more involved, so it is only recommended if you are familiar with command line

and/or Linux. You can create the file with a command like the one below, but you should read up on pg\_dump so that you understand the possible options that you can use.

```
 pg_dump -Fc -f /folder/and/file/to/make/mybackup.sql database_name
```

For example the following line will backup the database called 'tellervo' (the standard name for your database) into a file called backup.sql in the tmp folder. Keep in mind that the tmp folder is cleaned each time the server is booted.

```
 pg_dump -Fc -f /tmp/backup.sql tellervo
```

It then makes sense to transfer this backup off the virtual machine onto a separate computer as per normal backup procedures. If you are familiar with Linux you could do this by using SFTP or similar transfer protocols. If you just want a quick and dirty method, you could save the backup.sql file to /var/www/tellervo-server/ and then you can access the file from any web browser at the address <http://your.server.ip/tellervo-server/backup.sql>. Keep in mind though that anyone could potential download the file as long as it is left there so you will want to delete it as soon as you have transferred it. You can do this from the server command line by typing sudo rm /var/www/tellervo.org/backup.sql.

#### 11.1.4 Restoring a PostgreSQL database

To restore your database from a backup file you can use the standard PostgreSQL command line tool psql to populate an empty database:

```
 createdb tellervo_new  
 psql tellervo_new < /tmp/backup.sql
```

## 11.2 Upgrading the server

Upgrading the server requires you to type a few commands into the Linux command line. First of all please ensure that you back up your Virtual Appliance and/or database before continuing. We will always endeavour to make sure that nothing happens to your database, even if the upgrade fails for some reason (in which case the system should roll back to your previous version again), but things don't always go to plan.

1. Log in to your Tellervo server console
2. Type the following commands:

```
 cd /tmp  
 wget http://url.of.new.server.file  
 dpkg --install tellervo-server-X.X.X.deb
```

The URL of the new file can be obtained from the Tellervo website.

It would be possible for us to set up an mechanism which server administrators could opt-in to to upgrade Tellervo servers automatically. We may deploy this in the future, but we'd rather keep the process of upgrading as a conscious decision for the foreseeable future, but especially until we are confident that the upgrade process will not compromise your database.

## 11.3 Graphical Interface to the Virtual Appliance

For those of you that are unfamiliar with Linux, the basic command line prompt is not likely to be very comfortable. If you are interesting in looking at the server in more detail you may therefore prefer to install a full graphical interface. Unlike Windows, there are a number of different graphical interfaces (or desktops) to

choose from in Linux, the most popular being Gnome and KDE. To install one of these you need to type one of the commands listed below. The first line installs Gnome and the second KDE. Windows users that are new to Linux may find KDE more familiar, but Apple users may be more at home with Gnome.

```
✍ sudo apt-get install ubuntu-desktop  
✍ sudo apt-get install kubuntu-desktop
```

## 11.4 Security

The basic installation of the Tellervo server includes the standard configuration for Apache, PHP and PostgreSQL. Although these products are considered secure by default, there are a number of measures that can be taken to make them more so. If your server is only accessible within your local intranet (e.g. behind a robust firewall) then you may not feel it necessary to modify the standard setup. Precautions may be deemed more important if your server is accessible from the internet. In this case it would be wise to contact your local network administrator for further information.

### 11.4.1 Usernames and passwords

There are a number of default usernames and passwords setup on your server. If your server is accessible for the internet we strongly advise you to change these defaults and anyone with knowledge of the Tellervo server could access and compromise your machine.

**System user** - these are the credentials you use to log in to the command prompt in your Tellervo Virtual Appliance. By default the user is 'tellervo' and the password is 'dendrochronology'. To change this log in to the command prompt and type `passwd` and follow the instructions. There is no easy way to recover this password if you lose it.

**PostgreSQL database user** - these are the credentials used by the webservice to read and write to the database and are set by the database administrator during the initial configuration of the Tellervo server. You are only ever likely to need this again if you want to directly access the database from a third party tool like PGAdminIII. You can reset this password from the Tellervo Virtual Appliance command prompt by typing `tellervo-server --reconfigure`

**Tellervo admin user** - these are the admin credentials that you use to log in with in your Tellervo desktop application. By default the user is 'admin' and the password is 'qu3rcu5'. You should change these the first time you open the Tellervo desktop application by going to *Admin* → *Change password*.

### 11.4.2 Authentication and encryption

Tellervo uses a relatively sophisticated method to ensure that unauthorised users cannot access the Tellervo database through the webservice. It is loosely based around http digest authentication and uses a challenge and response scheme. This makes use of cryptographic hashes (a relatively short digital fingerprint of some data but which cannot be decompiled to retrieve the original data) and nonces (a pseudo-random string used just once). All hashes used in the Tellervo webservice use the MD5 algorithm. This decision will be periodically reviewed to ensure that MD5 is the most appropriate and secure algorithm to use. Whilst an MD5 hash of a short phrase can be compromised, the length and randomness of the original data means with current cracking techniques this is essentially impossible. For a complete description of Tellervo's authentication procedure see section 16.1.

The default Tellervo server setup, however, uses standard HTTP protocol to communicate between the server and the desktop application. This is the same protocol used for the majority of web pages on the internet and a determined hacker could eavesdrop on this communication. Depending on how important and private you perceive your data you may choose to use Secure Socket Layer (SSL) to encrypt this communication. This is the same technology used by websites such as online banking. To make full use of this upgrade in security you will however also require a SSL certificate from an official licensing authority. These certificates typically cost several hundred dollars per year.

## 11.5 Directly accessing the database

Although the Tellervo database is designed to only be accessed by the Tellervo desktop application via the Tellervo server's webservice, you may decide that you'd like to directly access the database yourself. For instance, you may like to write complicated SQL queries to probe your database in ways not currently supported by the Tellervo desktop client.

 *Any changes made to the database may have drastic consequences. We strongly recommend that you never write changes directly to the database as this can cause loss of data and corrupt future upgrades to Tellervo.*

### 11.5.1 PGAdminIII

One of the easiest ways to access the PostgreSQL database is through the application PGAdminIII. This is a cross-platform open source application for communicating with PostgreSQL databases. You can install PGAdminIII on your desktop computer and access the remotely running database using your database user credentials.

For security reasons by default the Tellervo database cannot be accessed from computers outside of the Tellervo server. This may sound peculiar because the webservice can be accessed from computers anywhere on the web, but the database is actually accessed by the webservice, which is essentially a user running on the same computer as the database. To access the database *directly* from a remote computer you must therefore open access first. This is done by adding an entry to the file '/etc/postgresql/9.1/main/pg\_hba.conf'. My personal command line text editor of choice is vim, but it is a little confusing to the uninitiated. If you are unfamiliar with command line text editing you are probably best to use pico:

 sudo pico /etc/postgresql/9.1/main/pg\_hba.conf

Scroll down passed all the comments, to the bottom of the file. Add the following line:

 host all all IPADDRESS/32 md5

Make sure you replace IPADDRESS with the IP address of the computer you are trying to connect *from*. This is just one style of pg\_hba.conf entry. There are many others which allow you to restrict to specific users, computers, networks etc. See the online PostgreSQL documentation for more details. Save your changes and exit by doing CTRL+X.

Next you need to make sure the PostgreSQL server is listening to requests from other IP addresses. To do this you need to edit the postgresql.conf file like this:

 sudo pico /etc/postgresql/9.1/main/postgresql.conf

making the following changes:

**Old line** - #listen\_addresses = 'localhost'

**New line** - listen\_addresses = '\*'

Make sure you remove the hash character at the beginning of the line. Save the file and finally restart the Tellervo server:

 sudo tellervo-server --restart

You should now be able to access your database through PGAdminIII. To do this open the application and go to *File* → *Add server*. Specify your server's IP address is the host field, and your database username and password.

### 11.5.2 ODBC

It is also possible to connect to your Tellervo database via an ODBC connection. This allows limited access to the database from a variety of database applications including programs like Microsoft Access for which further details are given here. To use ODBC you will need to install the PostgreSQL ODBC driver (<http://www.postgresql.org/ftp/odbc/>) on your desktop computer.

Once you've installed the driver you can then open a blank database in Access and go to Files, Get external data then Link tables. In the file dialog box change the file type to ODBC Databases(). Next, select the PostgreSQL Unicode driver, then fill out the server details. You should then be able to open the tables and views from the Tellervo server database directly from within Access as if they were local tables. Be warned though that Access and ODBC have many limitations compared to PostgreSQL, especially with regards data types. For this reason we *strongly* recommend using this for read only purposes. Using the ODBC connection to write changes to your PostgreSQL database is quite likely to cause serious issues.

### 11.5.3 PSQL

The final, and most advanced method is to use the psql client on your server. This is a command line client which can be used to interrogate the database. If you're not already familiar with psql it is unlikely that this is a good method for you to use!

## 11.6 Tellervo server configuration

### 11.6.1 Standard server configuration

The Tellervo server can be configured using the command line tool that is installed on both the Virtual Appliance and native server installs. It is the same tool that is run at the end of the native server install, but can be run at any time to reconfigure or test your system. It must be run with superuser privileges therefore sudo is required before the command. For instance to get help on usage type:

```
 sudo tellervo-server --help
```

Possible options to pass the server are:

- ▶ ‘--help’ – Display a list of the possible options
- ▶ ‘--version’ – Display the version of the Tellervo server web service and database currently installed
- ▶ ‘--test’ – Run tests on the current configuration
- ▶ ‘--configure’ – Configure the Tellervo server from scratch.
- ▶ ‘--reconfigure’ – Reconfigure the Tellervo server. This should be done if the database name or user credentials change, or if the IP address of the machine is altered.
- ▶ ‘--start’ – Start the Tellervo server
- ▶ ‘--stop’ – Stop the Tellervo server
- ▶ ‘--restart’ – Restart the Tellervo server

Figure 11.1 shows an example of asking the server to test the configuration, with all tests passed successfully.

The command line tool stores the majority of settings in the config.php file stored in the base directory of

Images/tellervo-server-terminal.png

Figure 11.1: Example of the output from the tellervo-server test.

your Tellervo webservice. In theory you could make changes direct to this file, but we do not recommend this unless you know exactly what you're doing.

### 11.6.2 Advanced server configuration

In addition to the standard configuration options offered on the command line there are a number of other options that can be set. These are not accessible via the command line because as a rule they should only be altered by the Tellervo developers. They are primarily for use by the developers as an alternative to hard coding values within the server files. For instance, one such value is the TRiDaS version being used by the server. This value will only ever need to be changed alongside other substantial changes to the code.

## 11.7 Managing map services

There is currently no interface in Tellervo that lets you specify the WMS mapping services that should automatically be available to your Tellervo users. Each user can add servers temporarily (see section 5.3) but these will disappear at the end of each session.

## Chapter 12

# Help and support

### 12.1 Getting help

At the moment your options for getting help are largely limited to contacting Peter Brewer! Once the user-base of Tellervo expands we will set up forums and mailing lists to assist.

### 12.2 Support for future development

Both Tellervo Desktop and Server are free software available under the General Public License v3 (see appendix Z). This means you are free to use Tellervo in both academic and commercial environments. However, when we talk about ‘free software’ (as the license explains) we are talking about freedom of use, not free as in price. Tellervo has inevitably cost a great deal to develop over the years and while you are not asking for a direct contribution, we do need your support for future development.

If there is particular functionality that you would like to see implemented in Tellervo, under the open-source model this can be done in a number of ways:

**Implement the feature yourself!** – If you are able to program in Java then we would be delighted to assist you to implement new features. You could do this in isolation\* but we hope you will do this collaboratively with us and make the new feature available to the rest of our community. Please contact the developers and we will organize a developers SVN account for you to access and contribute to the source code.

**Request a feature from the developers** – Contact the Tellervo developers and discuss the feature that you would like implemented. If the feature is relatively easy to implement and/or deemed useful for the laboratories that develop Tellervo then we may be able to implement the feature for you.

**Pay a third party developer** – If you know a third party developer that can make the changes for you then this is also possible. Again, we would ask that you do this in consultation with the existing developers so that any improvements can be contributed back to the community.

**Collaborative development** – If you have an idea for exciting new functionality we would be pleased to discuss the possibility of collaborative development—for example as part of a grant funded project. The chances of success when applying for infra-structure projects from federal agencies are much greater when proposed as part of a collaborative multi-laboratory project.

---

\*Note that although the GPL license allows you to develop Tellervo separately, it does include clauses that require you to make the source code of the software you create also freely available under GPL or a compatible license. If you ‘fork’ the code in this way you will find it increasingly difficult to benefit from improvements made to the official Tellervo code.



## **Part II**

# **Developers guide**



## Chapter 13

# Developing Tellervo Desktop

Tellervo is open source software and we actively encourage collaboration and assistance from others in the community. There is always lots to do, even for people with little or no programming experience. Please get in touch with the development team as we'd love to hear from you.

## 13.1 Source code

This section describes how to access the Tellervo source code, but as you are no doubt aware it is normal (if not essential) to use a integrated development environment for developing any more than the most simplistic applications. If you plan to do any development work, it is probably best to skip this section and move straight on to the 'Development environment' section which includes instructions for accessing the source code directly from your IDE. If, however, you just want to browse the source code please continue reading.

The Tellervo source code is maintained in a Subversion repository at Sourceforge.net. The simplest way to see the source code is via the web viewer on the Sourceforge website: <http://sourceforge.net/p/tellervo/code-0>. You can also examine the Javadoc documentation of the code on the Tellervo website.

If you have Subversion installed you can do an anonymous checkout of the code as follows:

```
➤ svn checkout svn://svn.code.sf.net/p/tellervo/code-0/trunk tellervo-code-0
```

An overview of the development can be seen through the Tellervo Ohloh pages at <http://www.ohloh.net/p/tellervo/>. Ohloh provides graphics summarizing the code over time, including timelines of commits by user.



## 13.2 Development environment

The IDE of choice of the main Tellervo developers is Eclipse (<http://www.eclipse.org>). There are many other IDEs around and there is no reason you can't use them instead. Either way, the following instructions will hopefully be of use.

We have successfully developed Tellervo on Mac, Windows and Linux computers over the years. The methods for setting up are almost identical.

The first step is to install Eclipse, Java 6 JDK, Subversion, Maven and NSIS\*. These are all readily available from their respective websites. On Ubuntu they can be install from the command line easily as follows:

---

\*Currently there do not appear to be any readily available binaries for NSIS for MacOSX although you can build this from source. If you do not have NSIS installed you will get an error when packaging Tellervo, however, all other aspects of the development environment (including building OSX binaries) should work fine if you comment out the NSIS section in the pom.xml file. Remember not to commit this change to the repository though!

 sudo apt-get install eclipse subversion sun-java6-jdk maven2 nsis

Once installed, you can then launch Eclipse. To access the Tellervo source code you will need to install the Subversive plugin to Eclipse. As of Eclipse v3.5 this can be done by going to *Help → Install new software*. Select the main Update site in the 'Work with' box, then locate the 'Subversive SVN Team Provider' plugin under 'Collaboration'. If you are using an earlier version of Eclipse you may need to add a specific Subversive update site. See the Subversive website (<http://www.eclipse.org/subversive/>) for more details. Once installed you will need to restart Eclipse.

Next you will need to install the m2e Maven plugin to Eclipse. This can also be installed by going to *Help → Install new software*, however, you may need to add the Maven update site as this plugin is not currently available in the main Eclipse repository. You can do this by click the 'Add' button and using the URL <http://m2eclipse.sonatype.org/sites/m2e>. Once again you will need to restart Eclipse before continuing.

Next you need to get the Tellervo source code. Go to *File New → Project*, then in the dialog select *SVN → Project from SVN*. There are two methods of accessing the Tellervo repository: anonymously (in which case you will have read only access); or with a username provided by the Tellervo development team. Anonymous users will need to add a repository in the form: `svn://svn.code.sf.net/p/tellervo/code-0/trunk` and full users will need to use `svn+ssh://svn.code.sf.net/p/tellervo/code-0/trunk`.

Once the project has downloaded to your workspace, you may need to set the compliance level. This can be done by going to *Project → Properties → Java compiler* and choosing compliance level of 6.0. Tellervo uses a handful of Java 6 specific functions, particularly with regards JAXB, so will not run successfully with Java 5.

To launch Tellervo, you will need to *Run → Run Java application*. Create a new run configuration with the main class set to 'org.tellervo.desktop.gui.Startup'.

### 13.3 Dependencies

As of June 2011, Maven is used to build Tellervo rather than the original Ant. One of the main benefits of Maven is that it handles dependencies much more dynamically than Ant. This has become more of an issue as the Tellervo project as grown, as it is now dependent on over 80 different open source libraries.

In an ideal world, any libraries that your code is dependent on should be available in central Maven repositories and downloaded and installed seamlessly as part of the build process. Maven should also handle transient dependencies (i.e. dependencies of dependencies) automatically. Therefore if a developer knows he needs the functions within a particular library, he simply needs to supply the details of this library without having to worry about the other libraries that this new library is in turn dependent on. Maven also manages versions much more efficiently. If a library is dependent on a particular version of another library this is specified within the Maven build mechanism. This means it is much easier to keep dependencies up-to-date without having to worry about the cascading issues that upgrades often have. In short, Maven is intended to save developers from 'JAR hell'.

In practice, life is not necessarily that simple. Although Maven assists developers in many ways, it also has its own particular quirks and annoyances. The main problem is how to handle the situation when the dependencies you need are not available in central repositories. To solve this you either need to install these jars into your local Maven repository, or make them available in a 3rd party Maven repository. For the ease of development we have set up a Maven repository as part of the TRiDaS project which can be browsed at <http://maven.tridas.org/>. This repository is already configured within the Tellervo project so assuming this repository is still alive, then your Tellervo project should automatically build. If not, then you will need to install the few non-standard jars. These jars will continue to be maintained in the Tellervo SVN repository and can be installed as follows:

- ▶ On your command line navigate to the Libraries folder of your Tellervo source code
- ▶ On Linux and Mac you can then simply run the `MavenInstallCommands` script
- ▶ On Windows you will need to manually run the commands located in this file

For the record, Tellervo currently depends upon the libraries listed in table 13.1. The table also specifies the licenses that these libraries are made available under.

Library	License
Apache commons lang	Apache 2.0
TridasJLib	Apache 2.0
Batik	Apache 2.0
RXTXcomm	LGPL
JDOM	Apache 2.0
Swing layout	LGPL
Log4J	Apache 2.0
JNA	LGPL
Apache mime 4J	Apache 2.0
Commons codec	Apache 2.0
Http Client	LGPL
Http core	Apache 2.0
Http mime	Apache 2.0
Jsyntaxpane	Apache 2.0
L2fprod-common-shared	Apache 2.0
L2fprod-common-sheet	Apache 2.0
L2fprod-common-buttonbar	Apache 2.0
iText	GPL
PDFRenderer	LGPL
DendroFileIO	Apache 2.0
Java Simple MVC	MIT
JGoogleAnalyticsTracker	MIT
gluegen	BSD
JOGL	BSD+ nuclear clause
WorldWindJava	NOSA
SLF4J	MIT
JFontChooser	LGPL
MigLayout	BSD
PLJava	BSD
PostgreSQL	PostgreSQL License (BSD/MIT)
Forms	BSD
JXL	LGPL
Netbeans Swing Outline	GPLv2

Table 13.1: Tellervo's primary and major first order dependencies along with the licenses under which they are used. Note there are a total of 82 libraries upon which Tellervo draws.

Library	License
Apache commons lang	Apache 2.0
Launch4J	BSD/MIT
NSIS	zlib/libpng
Ant	Apache 2.0
Eclipse	Eclipse Public License - v1.0
ResourceBundle Editor	LGPL
M2Eclipse	Eclipse Public License - v1.0
Subversive	Eclipse Public License - v1.0

Table 13.2: Additional tools/libraries typically used in the development of Tellervo.

## 13.4 Code layout

Tellervo has been actively developed since 2000, so has seen contributions by many different developers. Coding practices have also changed in this time so inevitably there are some inconsistencies with how the source code is organized. For instance, the most recent interfaces have been implemented using the Model-View-Controller (MVC) architecture whereas earlier interfaces contain both domain and user logic in single monolithic classes.

Perhaps the most important inconsistency to understand is due to the transition to the TRiDaS data model. In earlier versions of Tellervo used the concept of a 'Sample'<sup>†</sup> to represent each data file. Although large portions of Tellervo have been refactored to use the TRiDaS data model classes, there are still some places where the Tellervo Sample remain.

## 13.5 Multimedia resources

Tellervo includes infrastructure for multimedia resources such as icons, images and sounds within the Maven resource folder 'src/main/resources'. The most extensive is the Icons folder which contains many icons at various sizes ranging from  $16 \times 16$  to  $512 \times 512$  as PNG format files. The icons are accessed via the static Builder class. This has various accessor functions which take the filename and the size required, and return the icon itself or a URI of the icon from within the Jar.

### 13.5.1 Ring remarks

There are two types of ring remarks in Tellervo: TRiDaS controlled remarks and Tellervo controlled remarks. The end user does not know the difference between the two, the only difference between them is how they are handled behind the scenes. TRiDaS remarks are those designated in the TRiDaS schema, whereas Tellervo remarks are those defined specifically for Tellervo. They are represented differently in TRiDaS files like this:

```
 <tridas:remark normalTridas="double pinned"/>
<tridas:remark normal="Tellervo" normalStd="insect damage" normalId="165" />
```

To add a new remark type to Tellervo you will need to first enter it in the database table tlkpreadingnote specifying the vocabulary as '2' (Tellervo). To display a custom icon for this remark in the software, you will need to add a  $16 \times 16$  and a  $48 \times 48$  version to the resources and then add an entry to the TellervoRemarkIconMap in org/tellervo/desktop/remarks/Remarks.java. The  $16 \times 16$  icon is used in the editor interface, and the  $48 \times 48$  in PDFs.

## 13.6 Translations

There is internationalization infrastructure in place to enable Tellervo to be offered in multiple languages. This is done through the use of Resource Bundles, one for each language. Within the code, whenever a string is required, it is provided using the I18n.getText() function which then retrieves the correct string for the current locale. If no string is found, then the default language (English) string is returned. There is an Eclipse plugin to assist with this task called ResourceBundle Editor and it can be downloaded from <http://eclipse-rbe.sourceforge.net>. Once installed it provides a GUI that allows you to simultaneously update all languages at once.

The I18n.getText() function can be passed variables for insertion into the translation next e.g. file name, data value, line number etc. These can be passed either as a string array, or as one or more strings. The values are inserted into the translation string at the points marked 0, 1 etc. For instance, the translation string "File 0 exists. Rename to 1?" would accept two strings the first being the original filename and the second being

<sup>†</sup>To avoid confusing the original Tellervo class named 'Sample' will be referred to as 'Tellervo Sample' throughout this documentation. Within the code all TRiDaS data model classes are prefixed with 'Tridas' to help avoid confusion. The 'Sample' class is therefore not at all associated with the 'TridasSample' class.

the filename to rename to. For obvious reasons, only non-translateable strings should be passed in this way as they will be inserted identically in all languages.

The Resource Bundle also includes support for menu mnemonics (to enable navigation of the menus with the keyboard) and accelerator keys (to enable keyboard shortcuts to bypass menus). Mnemonic are set by adding an ampersand before the letter of interest (e.g. &File for File) in the resource bundle. Accelerators are set by adding the keyword 'accel' with the key of interest inside square brackets after the resource bundle entry. Some examples include:

- ▶ &Graph active series [accel G]
- ▶ Graph &component series [accel shift G]

What key the 'accel' keyword refers to depends on the operating system Tellervo is being run on. In Windows and Linux it is normally 'ALT' whereas on a Mac it is usually the Apple [U+2318] command key.

There are currently minimal translations for UK English, German, French, Dutch, Polish and Turkish. These are by no means complete, and there are number of interfaces that are not internationalized at all. Further assistance is required from native speakers to complete this task.

## 13.7 Logging

Logging in Tellervo is handled by the SLF4J and Log4J packages. Rather than write debug notes directly to System.out, Log4J handles logging in a more intelligent way. First of all, each log message is assigned a log level which are (in order of severity) fatal, error, warn, info, debug and trace. Through a log4j.xml configuration file contained within the resources folder, we can control the level at which messages are displayed. For instance while we develop we would likely show all messages up to and including 'trace', but when we deploy we might only want to show messages up to and including 'warn'.

Log4J also enables us to log to several places (known as appenders), e.g. console, log file or a component within our application. It is also possible to change the level of logging depending on the log type, so minimal messages can be sent to the console but verbose messages to the log file. Tellervo has the following four appenders configured:

- ▶ Standard log file (tellervo.log) that rolls over up to 2mb of messages
- ▶ Submission log file (tellervo-submission.log) that contains the last 100kb of verbose messages and is used by the bug submission tool to enable users to notify developers of problems.
- ▶ Console – standard messages to the console when launched from command line
- ▶ Swing GUI – a swing component for displaying basic logs to the users in the application.

To alter the way these appenders are configured you need to edit the log4j.xml file. See the Log4J documentation for further information.

Using the logging framework is very simple. Just define a Logger as a static variable in your class like this:

```
 private final static Logger log = LoggerFactory.getLogger(MyClassName.class);
```

where MyClassName is the name of the current class. Then you can log messages simply by calling log.warn('My message'), log.debug('My message') etc.

Before managed logging was introduced to Tellervo, debugging was often handled through the use of System.out and System.err messages. To ensure that these messages are not lost we use another package called SysOutOverSLF4J. This redirects messages sent to System.out and System.err to the logging system. This is a temporary solution so when working on older classes, please take the time to transition these older calls to the proper logging calls. We can then remove the need for SysOutOverSLF4J.

## 13.8 Preferences

It is helpful to remember certain user preferences e.g. colors, fonts, usernames, URLs, last folder opened etc so that they don't have to do tasks repeatedly. This is achieved through the use of a preferences file. This file is stored in a users home folder and consulted to see if a preference has been saved, otherwise Tellervo falls back to a default value.

The preferences are accessed from the static member App.prefs. To set a preference you can do the following:

```
 App.prefs.setPref(PrefKey.PREFKEY, "the value to set");
```

where PrefKey.PREFKEY is an enum containing a unique string to identify the preference, and the second value is the string value to set. There are other specific methods for different data types e.g. setBooleanPref(), setIntPref(), setColorPref() etc.

To retrieve a preference, you use a similar syntax:

```
 App.prefs.getPref(PrefKey.PREFKEY, "default value");
```

When you get a preference the second parameter contains the default value to return if no preference is found. Like the setPref() method, there are also a host of getPref() methods for different data types.

## 13.9 Build script

Tellervo is built using Maven and is controlled through the pom.xml file stored in the base of the Tellervo source code. Previous versions of Tellervo used Ant but managing the increasing number of dependencies as Tellervo has grown become too onerous (see section 13.3 for more details).

Earlier versions of Tellervo were deployed using Java WebStart technology primarily because this is platform independent and requires just a single click for a user to install. However, this has since been replaced with native installers for the major platforms due to various complications associated with native libraries (see section 13.9.5) required for 3D graphics and serial port hardware. We have also found most users are more comfortable with the standard install procedures that they are used to on their operating systems.

While you develop Maven should automatically build Tellervo for you in the background. Specific build commands are only required as you approach a release. We use the standard Maven 'life cycle' for building, packaging and deploying Tellervo. The method for doing this in Eclipse is by right clicking on the pom.xml file and selecting *Run as → Maven package* etc. If the option you want is not displayed, you will need to create an entry in the build menu by going to *Run → Run configurations*, then create a new Maven Build with the required 'goal'. The main goals are as follows:

**clean** - This deletes any previously compiled classes and packages in the target folder. It should only be necessary to run this occasionally if Maven has got a bit confused. If this is the case you may also need to force Eclipse to clean too by going to *Project → Clean...*

**generate-sources** - Runs JAXB to generate classes representing the entities within the Tellervo schema (see section 13.10 for further details). The classes are also generated for TRiDaS entities, but these are deleted in favour of using those provided by the TridasJLib library.

**package** - This compiles Tellervo and builds a single executable JAR containing all dependencies (thanks to the maven-shade-plugin) along with native Windows, Mac OSX and Linux packages. These are all placed in structured folders within 'target Binaries' ready for deploying on a website.

**install** - This installs the compiled jar in your local Maven repository. This is normally used when you are building a library that is being used by another program. It is therefore not necessary for Tellervo.

**deploy** - This uploads the compiled jar into the maven.tridas.org repository. Note that you will need to either run this phase from the command line or by setting up a customer run configuration in Eclipse.

I have had some issues with the m2e plugin getting a little stuck. If you find you are getting Maven build errors you may like to try running Maven from the command line. Navigate to the base of your Tellervo folder and type mvn clean, mvn package, mvn install or mvn deploy depending on what you are trying to do.

### 13.9.1 Windows installer

Maven generates the Windows executable for the Tellervo application through the 'launch4j' plugin. Windows users, however, expect an installer that will create menu entries and add uninstall options to the control panel. An installer is also required to install the user manual and the native libraries required for the serial-port and 3D graphics features in Tellervo.

The best open source tool for creating Windows installer scripts is NSIS (see <http://nsis.sourceforge.net>). This is an extremely flexible scripting system that does all we need. If you have NSIS installed the Maven package goal should create both Windows 32 and 64 bit installers automatically. We use the Maven antrun plugin to run the makensis executable twice, once on a script for build the 32bit executable and a second for creating the 64 bit executable. These scripts are stored in Native/BuildResources/WinBuild, and are indentical (they import the major of the script from the same file) with the exception of the location of the native libraries folder. The Maven resource plugin moves them into the target folder and replaces the version numbering for use in filenames etc.

### 13.9.2 Mac package

The Maven osxappbundle plugin is able to produce both .app and .dmg files. Unfortunately, the libraries for producing .dmg files are proprietary to Apple. When Maven is run on Windows or Linux, it is therefore only able to produce a zipped .app file, and not .dmg. We therefore recommend producing the Mac release on OSX, either natively or under a virtual machine.

Note that the osxappbundle plugin does not support the inclusion of additional files such as native libraries within the .app file. This task is therefore handled separately by the AntRun plugin that inserts the libraries directly to the .app file.

### 13.9.3 Linux Deb package

A Linux Debian package is produced using the JDeb Maven plugin. If Maven does its job properly, it should all 'just work' as part of the standard maven package phase. In addition to the configuration in the pom.xml, there are three files that are used to configure the final deb file. In src/deb/control/ there is a control file which describes the runtime dependencies, maintainer of the package, description etc. In Native/BuildResources/Lin-Build are two files, one a simple bash script that is used to launch Tellervo on the users computer and the other a .desktop file for configuring how it appears in the users menus. All three of these files are automatically updated with the current version number, so hopefully you shouldn't need to change anything.

### 13.9.4 Linux RPM package

### 13.9.5 Native libraries

Although Tellervo is written in Java, it requires a number of native libraries to make use of OpenGL 3D graphics capabilities and to access the serial port of the computer. These libraries are different for each operating system, and they are also different for 32 and 64 bit machines. The correct libraries must be made available to the OS and are therefore typically installed outside of the jar file as part of the installation process.

On Windows these libraries take the form of Dynamic Link Libraries (DLL) files which are normally placed in the same folder as the executable:

- ▶ gluegen-rt.dll
- ▶ jogl\_awt.dll
- ▶ jogl\_cg.dll
- ▶ jogl.dll
- ▶ rtxSerial.dll

On MacOSX the libraries come as JNILIB files and on Linux as .so files e.g.:

- ▶ libgluegen-rt.jnilib and libgluegen-rt.so
- ▶ libjogl\_awt.jnilib and libjogl\_awt.so
- ▶ libjogl\_cg.jnilib and libjogl\_cg.so
- ▶ libjogl.jnilib and libjogl.so
- ▶ librxtxSerial.jnilib and librxtxSerial.so

On Linux systems this are installed into the /usr/lib folder and on MacOSX they are included within the .app file.

We have experimented with techniques for packaging the libraries within the jar, then extracting the correct libraries based on architecture and dynamically loaded at runtime. This seemed to work relatively well for JOGL/Gluegen, but not rxtx. On certain graphics cards the JOGL/Gluegen libraries also caused a SIGSEGV fault. All native libraries are therefore now handled by the installer for the respective platforms.

## 13.10 Java Architecture for XML Binding - JAXB

Java Architecture for XML Binding (JAXB) is a technology that automatically maps Java classes to XML schemas and vice versa. It includes the ability to *marshall* data from Java classes to XML files and *unmarshall* data from XML files into Java class representations.

JAXB is used by TridasJLib to create Java class representations of the TRiDaS data model. It is also used directly in Tellervo to create classes for the Tellervo web service. Although the Tellervo webservice is based heavily on TRiDaS (the two were developed in parallel), the Tellervo schema extends TRiDaS by including classes such as dictionaries and the 'box' concept which are required for a lab data management application.

The Tellervo JAXB classes are automatically built by Maven using the 'maven-jaxb2-plugin' and placed within the 'src/main/generated' folder. Please note that any manual changes to these classes will automatically be overridden the next time Maven is run. If you feel that changes are necessary to these classes then it is likely that one or more of the following needs modification:

- ▶ The Tellervo schema located in 'src/main/resources/schemas'
- ▶ The Tellervo JAXB bindings located in 'src/main/resources/binding'
- ▶ The specification for how JAXB is run located in the 'pom.xml' file

Please note that JAXB supports plugins and extensions for enhancing the classes that it produces. One thing to note in the Maven pom.xml is a nasty workaround when running JAXB. As the Tellervo schema depends on the GML and TRiDaS schemas, these classes are also built by JAXB. These classes however are already provided by the DendroFileIO library. It should be possible to use a feature called 'episodes' to handle this but this seems buggy and causes issues. For now, we use an antrun task to delete the duplicate classes immediately after they are produced.

## 13.11 Java version

Although we would like Tellervo to run on older versions of Java (specifically Java 5), there are a number of features of Java 6 such as JAXB that we really need. This isn't really a problem on Linux and Windows as Java 6 has been around for a long time now, but it is a bit problematic for MacOSX users. For internal reasons Apple was extremely slow bringing Java 6 to MacOSX, only releasing it with 10.6 (Snow Leopard) several years after Windows and Linux. Tellervo will therefore not run on older Mac machines. This will gradually become less of an issue as machines age and "Snow Leopard or later" becomes less difficult for users to fulfill.

Tellervo was originally developed against the Sun JDK. Although Sun re-released much of its JDK under the GPL license there are still portions that are only available under proprietary licenses due to various plugins being the copyright of third parties. Although it is still distributed at no cost, it is not 'free' under the terms required by the Free Software Foundation. Tellervo can still legally be used with the Sun JDK even though it is regarded as proprietary software due to the 'Major components' exception of the GPL license. However, open source purists find this undesirable and so you may prefer to use open equivalents such as OpenJDK, IcedTea or Apache Harmony. For this reason we now develop Tellervo against OpenJDK6. Preliminary tests

show Tellervo works fine under OpenJDK7 as well, however, we do not intend to take advantage of Java 7 features in the near future to ensure backwards compatibility for as long as possible. The problem of backwards compatibility for MacOSX seems likely to remain for some time.

## 13.12 Developing graphical interfaces

Like the rest of the code, a number of different styles and methods have been used for the creation of interfaces in Tellervo. Many of the earlier interfaces were hand coded, but in recent years WYSIWYG graphical designers have been used to enable the creation of more complex designs. Most interfaces are now Swing-based although AWT widgets are used in places.

Some interfaces were created using the graphical designer in Netbeans IDE. These can be identified by the presence of companion .form files and warning comments in the code indicating which sections are autogenerated. The major drawback with the Netbeans form designer is that it cannot cope with externally made changes. If changes are made to the files outside of Netbeans, then the Netbeans form designer can no longer edit these files so please make sure you are certain this is how you want to proceed. The classes generated by Netbeans are typically used by a subclass via inheritance so that any changes can be external to the form designer generated files.

More recently the Google WindowBuilder Pro tool has been used for interface design. This has the benefit of (usually) being able to parse existing code enabling the modification of existing dialogs. WindowsBuilder does have its quirks though so make sure you keep up-to-date with new releases.

## 13.13 Supporting measuring platforms

The support for hardware measuring platforms has been designed to be as modular and extensible as possible. Adding support for additional measuring platform types should therefore be quick and painless!

To begin, you need to extend the abstract class `org.tellervo.desktop.hardware.AbstractSerialMeasuringDevice`. You can of course also extend the class implementation of another platform if you only need to modify a few settings. This is the case for both the QC10 and QC1100 devices which extend the `GenericASCIIDevice` class. The implementation code is identical for all three, but the derived classes set the port settings to the default values for the two QuadraChek boxes.

There are a number of methods that you will need to override from the base class. If you use Eclipse to generate the class it will create placeholders for all the relevant methods. The `toString()` method enables you to return the name for the device you are implementing, whereas all the `is...()` methods enable Tellervo to understand the capabilities of the device. For instance some devices will accept requests to zero the current measurement and/or request the current measurement value, while others will not (instead they rely on hardware buttons on the device itself). Some devices can have the port settings (such as baud, parity, stopbits etc) altered and the corresponding `is...Editable()` functions indicate whether this is possible. All user interfaces in Tellervo are modified in accordance with these methods and show the user only relevant buttons.

The guts of the work in the class are performed in the following methods:

**setDefaultPortParams()** – this method sets all the default port communications parameters. The abstract class already sets typical values so you only need to override this if they need to change.

**doInitialize()** – this method is run when the platform is initialized. If your platform needs to do any sort of handshaking then this is where this should be done.

**serialEvent()** – this method handles any events that are detected from the serial port. All new data received from the platform is decoded here. Values and errors are passed on via the `fireSerialSampleEvent()` method. Remember that all values should be sent as measurements in microns. If the platform has the ability to work in different units the `UnitMultiplier` value must be used to ensure the units set by the user are handled correctly.

**zeroMeasurement()** – if your platform responds to requests to zero the measurement value this is where you should implement this.

**requestMeasurement()** – if your platform responds to requests to send the current measurement value then you should implement this functionality here.

Once your new class is complete you need to inform Tellervo that it exists. To do this you need to register the device in org.tellervo.desktop.hardware.SerialDeviceSelector. You should then be able to launch Tellervo and test your new device in the preferences dialog. The relevant parts of the dialog will be enabled/disabled depending on how you set the corresponding is...Editable() methods in your class. The dialog also includes a separate test window with a console for debugging the raw data received from the serial port.

## 13.14 Writing documentation

The documentation in Tellervo is written in the well established typesetting language  $\text{\LaTeX} 2\epsilon$ .  $\text{\LaTeX}$  is a great tool for producing high quality documentation with a good structure and style. Unlike standard WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) word processing applications like Microsoft Word,  $\text{\LaTeX}$  uses simple plain text code to layout a document so that it is often described as WYSIWYM (what you see is what you mean)! The style of a  $\text{\LaTeX}$  document is handled separately enabling the author to concentrate on content. By removing the possibility for authors to tinker with font sizes etc,  $\text{\LaTeX}$  forces you to create clear, well structured documents. For further details see <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/LaTeX/>.

The master document is ‘Documentation/tellervo-manual.tex’ and imports each chapter file. To build the documentation you will need an editor to update and compile to PDF. On Linux I would suggest Kile, on MacOSX TeXShop and on Windows WinEdt. To add or edit bibliography entries you will also need a  $\text{BIB}\text{\TeX}$  editor such as JabRef or BibDesk.

Images specific to the documentation should be stored in ‘Documentation/Images’, but you will also automatically have access to the image and icon resources in the application itself. This can be useful, for instance when illustrating what icon a user needs to click to perform a task. To reference a icon for instance you can use the path ‘Icons/48x48/myicon.png’.

$\text{\LaTeX}$  has fantastic cross-referencing and citation functionality built in. Please follow the lead of the existing documentation!

## 13.15 Recording screencast tutorials

One way we are trying to support users is by making clear video screencast tutorials of the major workflows in Tellervo. I will describe the steps required to use a combination of ffmpeg, x11grab and Pitivi to do this in Linux, but there are many other tools available so if you prefer to use them please be my guest. I will, however, note that making the tutorials high resolution is extremely important as lower quality video codecs make it very difficult to read screens. So far I’ve been unable to use the simple wrapper tools like recordMyDesktop to record at high resolution.

The highest resolution video accepted by YouTube and Vimeo at the time of writing is HD720 ( $1280 \times 720$ ). We will therefore work towards recording our tutorials to this level. By natively recording a section of our desktop of this size we remove the need for shrinking and distorting our video so it is best to ensure all the action goes on within a rectangle of this size. I’ve created a desktop wallpaper with these dimensions marked from the upper left hand corner.

To do the recording we need to install the following:

```
 sudo apt-get install ffmpeg pitivi x264
```

## 13.16 Making a new release

Making a new release should be a relatively quick and simply process, but there are still a few things to remember:

- ▶ Make sure this documentation is up-to-date!
- ▶ Update the logging appenders to an appropriate level so that the user is not swamped by debug messages
- ▶ If this release relies upon a certain version of the Tellervo server, make sure you set this correctly in '/src/main/java/org/tellervo/desktop/core/App.java'. This is important to ensure that users aren't working against an old version of the server which could have unexpected side-effects.
- ▶ Increment the build version number in the pom.xml
- ▶ Update the splash screen and background graphics.
- ▶ Check the code in Eclipse and eliminate as many warnings as possible.
- ▶ Make sure the developers metadata is correct in the pom.xml. Add any new developers that have joined the project since the last release.
- ▶ Run Maven package.
- ▶ TEST!
- ▶ Deploy to maven.tridas.org by running Maven deploy.
- ▶ Copy '/target/binaries' to the <http://www.tellervo.org/download/> folder. The new release will automatically be added to the options for download.
- ▶ If this new release should be the recommended release for internal and/or external uses, alter the index.php page to reflect this.



## Chapter 14

# Developing Tellervo Server

The Tellervo server is made up of a PHP webservice run by Apache, connecting to a PostgreSQL database.

The Tellervo webservice is written entirely in PHP. Like the Desktop Client, the server is developed with Eclipse so most of the setup steps are identical (see chapter 13). You will, however, probably want to install the PHP development plugin so that you get syntax highlighting etc. See the Eclipse PDT website (<http://www.eclipse.org/pdt/>) for further information.

## 14.1 Webservice

Before making any changes to the webservice you will need to understand its architecture first. Chapter 15 contains details of the communications specification.

### 14.1.1 *Creating new series*

Due to the complications arising from the virtual measurement concept, creating new series in Tellervo is necessarily more complicated than any other of the TRiDaS entities. The workflow required to create a new series is illustrated in figure 14.3.

## 14.2 Server package

The Ubuntu server package is built by Maven at the same time as the desktop package (see section 13.9) during the package goal.

The server packaging is done as a secondary execution of the JDeb plugin. JDeb is configured in the pom.xml by including all the files that need to be copied along with where in the target file system they should be placed. The database files are installed to '/usr/share/tellervo-server' and the webservices files to '/var/www/tellervo/'.

The metadata for the deb file is included in the control file located in Native/BuildResources/LinBuild/Server-Control. JDeb makes use of Ubuntu's excellent package management system to handle the dependencies. Adding or editing dependencies is simply a matter of changing the 'depends' attribute control file.

The ServerControl folder also contains scripts called preinst, postinst, prerm and postrm, which are launched before and after installation, and before uninstalling. These files are called with different parameters depending on whether this is part of a fresh install, an upgrade, or an aborted install. There are a number of rules that the resulting deb package should follow (e.g. if a program is configured twice, then the second run should know and understand about previously provided details), the details of which can be found in the Debian Policy Manual\*, along with information how and when each of the pre and post scripts is run. Hopefully this side of

---

\*Debian Policy Manual – <http://www.debian.org/doc/debian-policy/> but a more accessible description is found at <http://wiki.debian.org/MaintainerScripts>

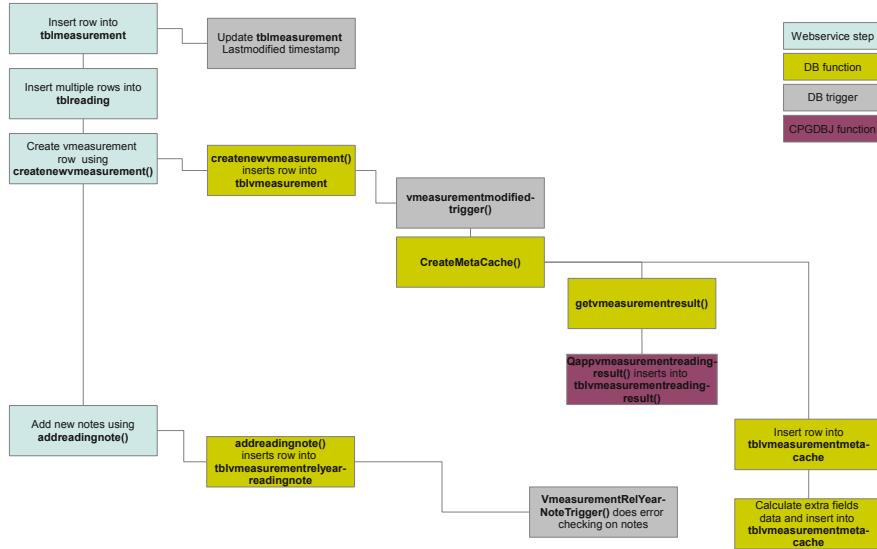
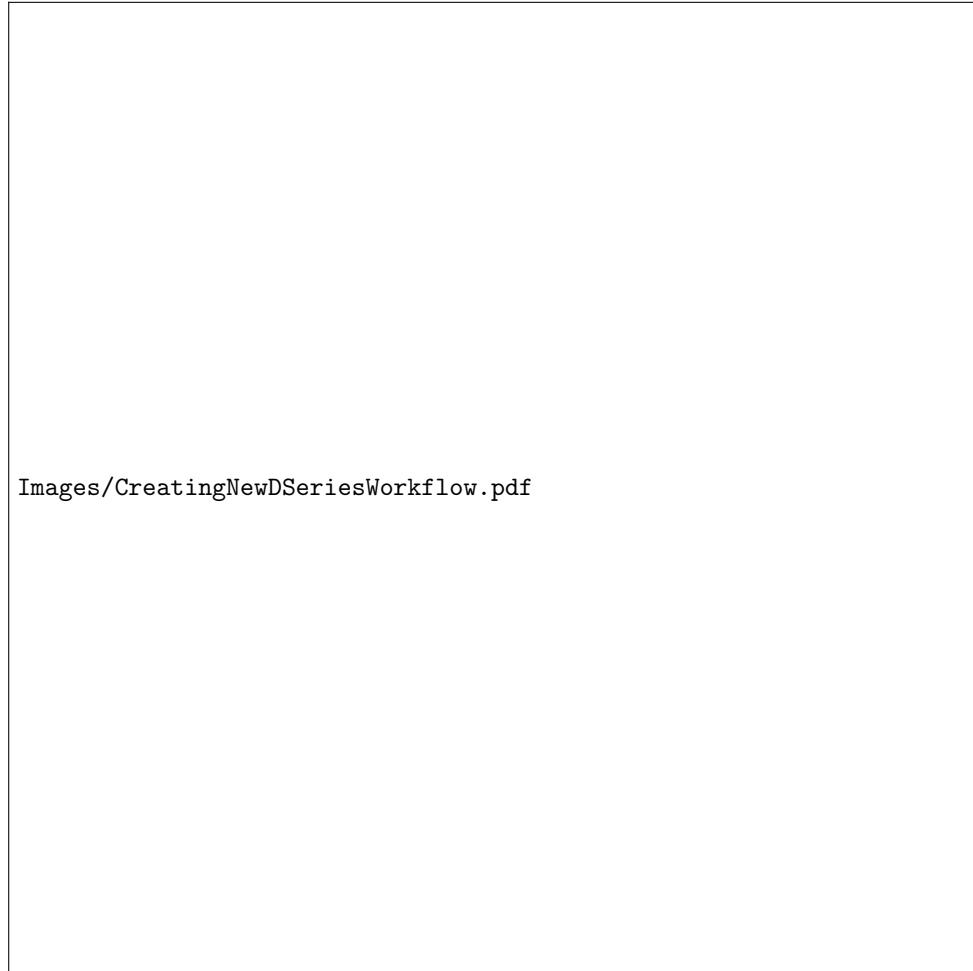


Figure 14.1: Illustration of the steps that happen during the creation of a new measurement series. The stages are presented top to bottom in the approximate order in which they are executed. The majority of the processing is done as a result of the database function `createnewvmeasurement()` being called by the webservice.

Figure 14.2: Illustration of the steps that happen during the alteration of an existing measurement series. The stages are presented top to bottom in the approximate order in which they are executed.



Images/CreatingNewDSeriesWorkflow.pdf

*Figure 14.3:* Illustration of the steps that happen during the creation of a new derived series. The stages are presented top to bottom in the approximate order in which they are executed. Depending on the type of derived series being created, a different database function is called to finish the new vmeasurement.

*Figure 14.4:* Illustration of the steps that happen during the alteration of an existing derived series. The stages are presented top to bottom in the approximate order in which they are executed. Note that presently it is not possible to alter the parameters of a derived series.

the server packaging will not need to be touched again, but if you are making changes and are doing anything more than simple tweaks, please consult the Debian policy documentation.

If changes are required, figure 14.5 highlights the order that the pre and post scripts are run and with what parameters.

The postinst script is used to trigger the interactive script that helps the user configure the Tellervo server (described further in section 14.2.1). The steps are as follows:

- ▶ Check the user running the script is root as we're doing privileged functions
- ▶ Generated scripts from templates
- ▶ Configure PostgreSQL database, creating users and/or database if requested otherwise obtaining details if they already exist
- ▶ Configure PostgreSQL to allow access to the specified database user
- ▶ Configure Apache to access the webservice
- ▶ Verify setup by checking Apache and PostgreSQL are running, that the webservice is accessible, the database is accessible and that various configuration files can be read
- ▶ Print test report to screen

#### *14.2.1 Tellervo server script*

At the heart of most of the configuration and control of the Tellervo server is the tellervo-server script. This is a command line PHP script that is launched after installation and can be re-run by the user to make changes to the configuration. Although such a script would normally be written in Bash or similar, we decided to go with PHP because of the requirement to interact with the Tellervo PostgreSQL database.

The script isolates the common tasks performed into functions. It uses the getopt() function to read both long (e.g. `--blah`) and short (e.g. `-b`) arguments from the command line. These depending on the arguments given, the script then calls the relevant functions.

To comply with standard protocols, the script uses the exit() function to return whether the requested task was successful or not. Returning zero means the script was successful, and returning any other integer means the script failed. This is important so that the package management system knows when things have gone wrong, and can then attempt to roll back if possible.

The script includes a number of helper functions and classes that you may find useful when modifying the script:

**echoTruncatedString(\$str, \$length)** – echos a string to the console but truncates it to \$length if necessary. If the string is shorter than \$length, then it is padded with spaces. This is useful to ensure the following text is displayed aligned, e.g. test results.

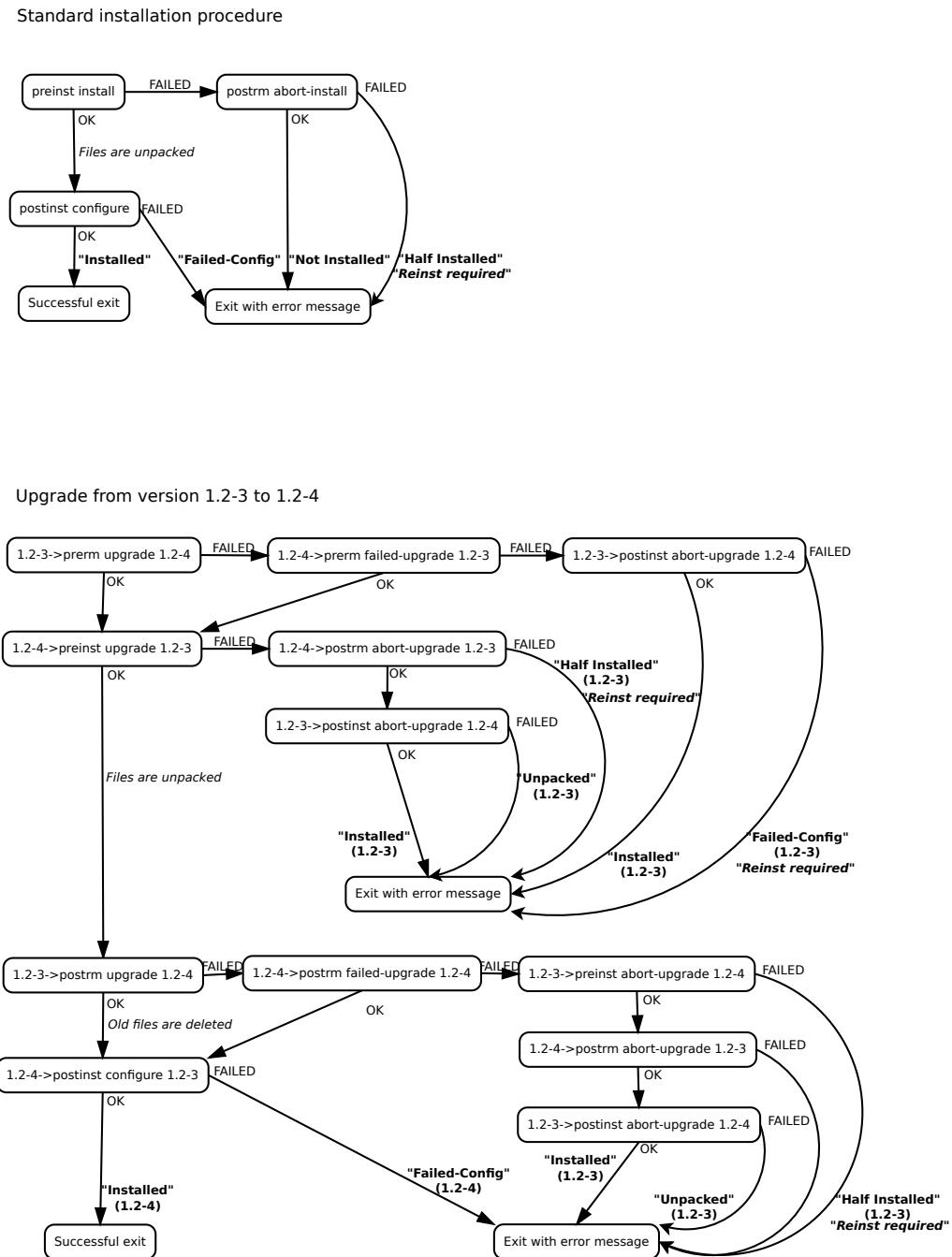
**requireRoot()** – check whether the user running the script has root privileges.

**checkServiceIsRunning(\$service)** – checks whether the named service is running on the system. This is performed by checking whether the provided string is present in the response from the shell command 'ps ax'.

**setConfigVariable(\$var, \$value)** – does a search and replace for a placeholder variable in the config.php file, replacing with \$value. Placeholders should be stored in the config.php template as `%%VARIABLENAME%%`.

**promptForPwd(\$isCreating=TRUE)** – is an interactive script for getting a password from the user. It checks that the password is strong and asks for it twice to check for typos.

**class Colors** – can be used to display coloured text on the console. Useful for highlighting errors and test results.



**Figure 14.5:** Flow chart showing how the `prerm`, `preinst`, `postrm`, `postinst` scripts are run along with the parameters passed to them when installing and upgrading.

## 14.3 Handling version dependencies

In an ideal world, the API for how clients talk to the Tellervo server would never change. Unfortunately, we don't live in an ideal world! New features in Tellervo will require changes to the API, as will changes to TRiDaS. In anticipation of such changes, the Tellervo server includes a mechanism for detecting when a client is too old to handle the API that it is using. In this case the server will refuse to handle the request. A similar complementary mechanism is in place in the client for instances when a client is attempting to talk to an older server that it no longer supports.

At the moment, the Tellervo desktop client is the only known software that talks to the Tellervo server, but in the future we may have other 3rd party clients making requests. For example it would be possible to develop a central data repository (much like the ITRDB or perhaps as an extension to the existing ITRDB) that harvests data from multiple labs each running the Tellervo server. Alternatively, existing 3rd party desktop applications (e.g. TSAP-Win, PAST4 etc) may be extended to enable them to obtain data directly from servers running the Tellervo server software. Either way, it is important to include the ability to specify the oldest versions of clients that are able to connect, and also to be able to specify different versions for different types of clients.

It is also necessary to include the ability to allow or disallow access to the server by unknown client applications. If a new program is written by other developers and it attempts to access the server it could contain bugs (or even malicious code<sup>†</sup>) that interferes with the server. For a production instance of the server this is obviously undesirable, therefore the systems configuration option 'onlyAllowKnownClients' is set to TRUE.

### 14.3.1 Client requiring a recent server

In the event that changes are made to the client that means it needs a particular version of the server to run, then this information is specified in the static string App.earliestServerVersionSupported. This value should be a three part version number e.g. 1.1.1. No other changes are required. When the user tries to connect to a server with a version prior to the minimum version specified, they will be shown an error message explaining that they need to get the Tellervo administrator to upgrade the server.

### 14.3.2 Server requires a recent client

In the event that changes are made to the server which mean that a recent version of the client is required, then this information is stored in the database in the tblsupportedclient table. The 'client' field should contain a unique portion of the HTTP\_USER\_AGENT header provided by the client. The version number field should be a 2 or 3 part number e.g. 1.1 or 1.1.1. In the event that a user tried to connect to a Tellervo server using a client that is too old, then they will be given a clear error message informing them that they need to upgrade.

## 14.4 Handling server configuration

The Tellervo server is configured using two main PHP files: config.php and systemconfig.php. The configuration is split into two primarily because the config.php values are considered to be editable by the server administrator, whereas those in systemconfig.php should normally only be edited by Tellervo developers.

If you want to make configuration options editable by the administrator of the Tellervo server, then these should be implemented within the config.php file. There is a config.php.template file which is used to construct the config.php file on the users system. Simply adding hardcoded entries to this file is the simplest way when a default value is appropriate. If the value of your field needs to be generated either by asking the administrator a question (e.g. name of lab), or dynamically at the time of installation (e.g. IP address of the server) then this template file should contain placeholder values which can then be replaced by the tellervo-server configuration script. For instance the config.php.template file contains a placeholder for the hostname of the server like this: \$hostname = "%IP%";. The value is set by the tellervo-server script using the function

---

<sup>†</sup>Keep in mind though that a user with the necessary privileges would need to provide this new program with their credentials for it to make changes to data.

`setConfigVariable($var, $value)`. Keep in mind though, that during an upgrade, the config.php is maintained and not replaced. If you make additions to the config.php.template you will also need to make provision for handling changes to the end users existing config.php.

If you want to add new configuration fields that don't need to be edited by the system administrator, these should be handled in the systemconfig.php file. The systemconfig.php file is automatically generated during installation/upgrade of the server from entries in the database table tblconfig. This means that any changes to the system configuration can be handled as part of the database upgrade simply by adding new rows or editing existing rows in tblconfig. Each entry in this table is made available to the webservice as a global variable once the tellervo-server script has been run. For instance the row containing key=wsversion and value=1.0.0 is available as the variable \$wsversion within the webservice.

## 14.5 Making a new release

As mentioned in section 14.2, the server package is created at the same time as the desktop binaries as part of the Maven package procedure. There are, however, a number of steps you need to undertake to make sure this goes smoothly.

- ▶ Make sure this documentation is up-to-date!
- ▶ Increment the <serverversion> tag in the pom.xml file
- ▶ Make sure that any upgrades that need to be made to the database are included in a new and unique SQL file stored in Databases/db-upgrade-patches. Each file from this folder is run by the installer unless it has previously been run.
- ▶ If this version of the server needs a particular version of the client then you'll need to set this value in the tblsupportedclient table by including a relevant SQL statement in your db-update-patches script e.g.:
 

```
📝 UPDATE tblsupportedclient SET minversion='2.13' WHERE client='Tellervo WSI';
```
- ▶ Run maven package to produce the server deb file.
- ▶ Create a clean Ubuntu VirtualBox installation with the user 'tellervo' and the password 'dendrochronology'
- ▶ Install the deb file and dependencies as normal, configuring the server with temporary settings
- ▶ Run `sudo tellervo-server --deploy` to remove the temporary settings and set up ready for users first run
- ▶ Shutdown the virtual appliance then export. Add in all the metadata as required.
- ▶ Copy the virtual appliance file and the native deb file to the web server for release. The server PHP code will automatically pick up the extra files and offer them to users.
- ▶ Update the download/index.php file to reflect the 'preferred' version choice for users.
- ▶ TEST! If users are running this as an upgrade, then we need to ensure this goes smoothly. Although they are told to backup their database before running we should assume they've ignored the warning and that we are altering precious data. Test both a fresh install and an upgrade from the previous version.

## 14.6 Administering the Maven repository

The following information is only necessary for the lead-developer and outlines the steps necessary to install and maintain the central Maven repository for Tellervo. This Maven repository should provide all other developers with the libraries required to develop Tellervo and which are bundled in the release packages.

The repository tool that we currently use is Apache Archiva. Installation is relatively simple:

1. Download the zip bundle from the Apache Archiva website

2. Unzip and place on the server in a suitable location (e.g. `usr/share/apache-archiva`)
3. Run '`sudo bin/archiva start`'

If you have an existing backup of the Archiva database then you can place this in the data folder and you should be good to go. If not you will need to do the following steps to configure the repository from scratch:

1. Go to '<http://www.tridas.org:8080/archiva/>' in your web browser and set up the admin account. If you're setting this up on another domain remember you'll need to change the repository URLs in both the distributionManagement and repositories sections of your pom file
2. In the repositories tab you need to configure both releases and snapshot repositories
3. Set up users with 'Repository Manager' permissions for each user that would like to deploy to the repository. They will need to configure their `.m2/settings.xml` file to do this
4. Set up the guest user to have 'Repository Observer' permissions for each repository. This means that people can anonymously access artefacts from the repository
5. Add the following remote repositories:

**Geotk** – Identifier: geotk; URL: <http://maven.geotoolkit.org/>

**Geomajas repository for JPedal** – Identifier: maven.geomajas.org; URL: <http://maven.geomajas.org/>

**maven.iscpif.fr** – Identifier: maven.iscpif.fr; URL: <http://maven.iscpif.fr/snapshots/>

**thirdparty.maven.iscpif.fr** – Identifier: thirdparty.maven.iscpif.fr; URL: <http://maven.iscpif.fr/thirdparty/>

6. Add proxy connectors for the above repositories
7. Run the `MavenDeployCommands.sh` script to deploy the handful of repositories that we need that are in *no* repositories
8. You will need to run a similar file to deploy dependencies for TRiDaSJLib. See the tridas source code for details

The remote repositories contain libraries maintained by others that are not (at the time of writing) in the central Maven repositories. We include them here to ensure they are cached in our repository and so are available to our developers even if these external repositories go down. Our new repository will be populated with these external artefacts when a developer first requests them. They are retrieved from the external repositories and cached in ours.

It is possible to manually deploy artifacts to the repository using the web interface, but this is slow and tedious. We normally deploy direct from Eclipse using the maven deploy goal.

## Chapter 15

# Webservice specifications

This chapter outlines the basic syntax required for talking to the Tellervo webservice and is largely aimed at developers who want to create new clients to interact with the Tellervo server.

The Tellervo database is accessed solely through the webservice interface. A webservice is an interface designed to be accessed by programs that send requests and receive responses. Tellervo uses a style of HTTP+POX (Plain Old XML) to send and receive requests via an HTTP POST. In simple terms the Tellervo client sends an XML document that describes the request via POST to the Tellervo server. The server then reads the XML request, performs the request and then compiles the information that has been requested, finally returning the information to the client as another XML document. The syntax of the XML document containing the request and response is determined by the Tellervo XML schema and makes heavy use of the TRiDaS XML schema for describing dendrochronological entities.

The Tellervo schema is the final authority on what is allowed in a request or response so if you find a conflict between this documentation and the schema then it is most likely because the documentation is out-of-date, or it's simply incorrect. As you become familiar with the schema you'll probably find it easier to refer to it rather than this documentation to understand what is expected.

💡 One of the best ways of understanding the structure of requests and responses is to use the XML monitor in the Tellervo Help menu to view the documents being sent and received by the Tellervo client.

### 15.1 Basics of sending requests

The webservice accepts requests via the POST mechanism of HTTP. The simplest way to understand this is to think of this as a standard webpage. If you add the following HTML code to a webpage it will give you a simple form. If you type your XML request document into the form and click submit the Tellervo server will respond with an XML document containing the answer to your query.

```
1 <form method="post" action="http://name.of.your.server/tellervo/">
2   <textarea name="xmlrequest"/>
3   <input type="submit" value="submit" >
4 </form>
```

A page with just such a form is available in the root of your Tellervo server installation as the page post.php.

When the response is viewed in a web browser, it will be rendered using a style sheet, but if you view the source code, you'll see the underlying XML document. A simple HTML form like this can be handy for helping you send some rough requests to the server to help you understand how things work.

The Tellervo client (or any other client that wants to talk to the Tellervo server) does exactly this. It sends XML formatted request documents to the server as POST requests, and the server returns an XML document containing the reply. The client then reads the XML reply and displays the result to the user in any way it sees fit.

## 15.2 Standard request/response

The request XML document you send the server needs to validate against the Tellervo XML schema (available in the schema folder of your Tellervo server or in the /src/main/resources/schemas/ folder in the Subversion repository. The schema is a detailed representation of what tags are allowed, when they are obligatory and what possible values they can contain. We strongly suggest getting hold of an XML validation tool to help you check that the requests you send the server are valid. The server will do the same and respond with an error message if it is not valid, but the textual error is a lot harder to understand than the graphic display of a desktop validation tool.

The general layout of the request file is as follows:

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/
   gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org
   /1.2.2">
3    <request type="">
4      ...
5      ...
6    </request>
7  </tellervo>
```

- ▶ **Line 1** contains the XML declaration and tells the server that we're using UTF-8 character encoding. This is the only encoding currently supported.
- ▶ **Line 2** starts the root tag and defines the namespaces used by Tellervo. In this example the default namespace is the Tellervo schema itself, but it also refers to the TRiDaS, GML and XLink namespaces that Tellervo also makes use of. See section 15.2.1 for more details.
- ▶ **Line 3** begins the request tag which contains the request itself.

When you send such a request XML document to the Tellervo server the typical response returned is structured as follows:

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/
   gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org
   /1.2.2">
3    <header>
4      ...
5    </header>
6    <content>
7      ...
8    </content>
9  </tellervo>
```

The header contains standard information about the request and also includes error and warning messages. The content tag contains the actual data being returned.

### 15.2.1 Namespaces

For newcomers to XML, namespaces and their definition can be quite confusing. Namespaces are used in XML to enable us to incorporate multiple schemas within the same XML file.

In the case of Tellervo, that means we can use entities defined in both TRiDaS (to describe dendro data) as well as for instance GML (to describe location information). Rather than reinvent the wheel, we use established standards like GML so that we can leave the experts in each field to handle their own datastands. We need a method of clarifying which schema each entity in the XML file is referring to and for that we use namespaces.

Namespaces are typically defined in the root tag of the XML file using the attribute 'xmlns'. Multiple namespaces can be described by adding prefix definitions. For example `xmlns: tridas='http://www.tridas.org /1.2.2'` means that any tag prefixed by 'tridas:' in the XML document refers to an entry in the TRiDaS schema. Namespaces are URLs and are typically URLs. There is quite often documentation about the schema at the namespace URL,

Schema	Namespace
Tellervo	<a href="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0">http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0</a>
TRiDaS	<a href="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.2">http://www.tridas.org/1.2.2</a>
GML	<a href="http://www.opengis.net/gml">http://www.opengis.net/gml</a>
XLink	<a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink">http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink</a>

Table 15.1: The namespaces used in the Tellervo schema

but this is not necessarily the case. Information is certainly not retrieved from this location. The namespace just needs to be unique and must match what is defined by the schema. The prefix itself though can be whatever you want. If you have just a few prefixes, then it is common to just use a single character prefix, perhaps 't' for TRiDaS to keep the file small. Some people prefer to be more explicit though and use longer prefixes to ensure there are no confusions. Table ?? lists the namespaces used by Tellervo.

If the majority of your XML file contains tags from one namespace, with just a handful of tags from another, you may prefer to define a default namespace. In this case all tags from the default namespace do not require prefixes. The following namespace declarations are therefore all valid and equivalent:

- ▶ < tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.2" >
- ▶ <t: tellervo xmlns:t="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.2" >
- ▶ < tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:g="http://www.opengis.net/gml" xmlns:x="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:t="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.2" >

### 15.2.2 Errors and warnings

The webservice uses two tags within the header section of the return document to inform about errors and warnings. These tags are the status and message tags. The status tag can be set to: OK; Notice; Warning; or Error.

When there is an error, the message tag includes a code attribute along with the actual error message. The list of possible error codes is provided in appendix Y. An example of a typical error response is shown below:

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <c: tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" >
3    <c: header>
4      <c: securityUser id="1" username="admin" firstName="Admin" lastName="user" />
5      <c: webServiceVersion>1.1.0</c: webServiceVersion>
6      <c: clientVersion>Tellervo WSI null (httpcore 4.1; HttpClient 4.1.1; ts null.${revisionnum})</c: clientVersion>
7      <c: requestDate>2012-04-02T15:01:59-04:00</c: requestDate>
8      <c: queryTime unit="seconds">0.07</c: queryTime>
9      <c: requestUrl>/tellervo/</c: requestUrl>
10     <c: requestType>delete</c: requestType>
11     <c: status>Error</c: status>
12     <c: message code="907">Foreign key violation. You must delete all entities associated
13       with an object before deleting the object itself.</c: message>
14   </c: header>
  </c: tellervo>

```

## 15.3 Authentication requests

There are two methods for authenticating yourself against the Tellervo server: plain and secure. We *strongly* recommend you use the secure method as the user name and password are sent in plain text over the internet when using the plain method. This goes against so much of the hard work we've put in to making the system

secure. It is quite likely that we will disable the plain authentication method by default in the future. For now it will be left in place as it makes testing new clients much easier.

For further details and discussion about the authentication design please see section 16.1, page 93.

### 15.3.1 Plain authentication

If you *still* want to go ahead and use plain authentication despite all the risks, then this is how you do it.

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org
   /1.3">
3   <request type="plainlogin">
4     <authenticate username="yourusername" password="yourpassword" />
5   </request>
6 </tellervo>
```

### 15.3.2 Secure authentication

Although this is much more secure, it is also somewhat more complicated because it involves a challenge and response scheme using cryptographic nonces and hashes.

The first step is for the client to request a nonce from the server. This is done as follows:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.
   net/gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.
   org/1.2.2">
3   <c:request type="nonce" />
4 </c:tellervo>
```

The returned document will include a nonce header tag like this: `<c:nonce seq="176378">97566d4d2e8b8c5696b6667fef8429f5</c:nonce>`. Armed with your nonce you can then send a request to log in securely as follows:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.
   net/gml" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.
   org/1.2.2">
3   <c:request type="securelogin">
4     <c:authenticate username="admin" cnonce="3f975c569f978731e570" snonce="97566
       d4d2e8b8c5696b6667fef8429f5" hash="d315ec50f7f1809492d5ef132ad4aa06" seq="176378"
       />
5   </c:request>
6 </c:tellervo>
```

The authenticate attributes are filled as follows. The username is simply the username for a user with permission to access the Tellervo server. The cnonce (client nonce) is a random string of your choosing that is used in the hash. The snonce (server nonce) is the nonce you've just obtained from the server. The seq (sequence) is the value also obtained from the server. Finally the hash is an MD5 hash of “username:md5hashofpassword:snonce:cnonce”. If all is well the server will respond with the details of the person that is logging in.

### 15.3.3 Cookies and sessions

The webservice uses a session cookie so that the user doesn't need to authenticate with each request. The cookie lasts for up to 30 minutes of inactivity, after which point the server will request the user to re-authenticate before it will serve a request. Any client attempting to access the Tellervo server will therefore need to handle cookies and be ready to respond to requests to re-authenticate.

If a session does time out, a request to the server will result in an response with the header containing an error status with code '102' (see section 15.2.2 and appendix Y) and the nonce tag ready for the client to re-authenticate.

#### 15.3.4 Logout

The session cookie will ensure that a user is logged out after a period of inactivity, but if you want to force a logout you can simply use the following type of request:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0">
3   <c:request type="logout">
4 </c:tellervo>
```

## 15.4 Reading records

The method for reading records from the Tellervo database is largely the same for any of the types of data the server handles. The basic template for a read request is as follows:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0">
3   <c:request type="read" format=" " >
4     <c:entity type=" " id=" " />
5   </c:request>
6 </c:tellervo>
```

The entity type is one of: project; object; element; sample; radius; measurementSeries; derivedSeries; box; securityUser; or securityGroup. The id attribute should be the database identifier for the entity you would like to read. In Tellervo these are typically a UUID like this: 339d8ea6-7448-11e1-ad85-9b6d022add7a. The format attribute should be one of: minimal; summary; standard; or comprehensive depending on how much detail you require about the entity. Keep in mind that a comprehensive request is likely to take much longer to fulfill than a minimal request so it's best for your user, if you use the simplest request that fulfills your need.

## 15.5 Deleting records

The method for deleting records in Tellervo is very similar to reading records. You simply use the request type 'delete' and specify the entity type and id. The basic template for a delete request looks like this:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0">
3   <c:request type="delete">
4     <c:entity type=" " id=" " />
5   </c:request>
6 </c:tellervo>
```

Cascading deletes are not permitted in Tellervom therefore only entities that are not used by other entities in the database can be deleted. For example, you cannot delete an object which has elements associated, you would need to delete in the elements first. Attempts to delete an entity which still has associated records will cause the webservice to return a '907-Foreign key violation' error.

## 15.6 Creating records

New records are typically created by passing a TRiDaS representation of the entity you'd like to create inside a 'create' request. The basic template of a create request looks like this:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <tellervo xmlns="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org
   /1.2.2" >
3   <request type="create" parentEntityID=" " >
4     <tridas:sample>
5       ...
6     </tridas:sample>
7   </request>
8 </tellervo >
```

The request tag should include the parentEntityID attribute with the ID of the parent entity in the database e.g. the TRiDaS element to which a sample belongs for instance. Please note that there are a number of mandatory fields for each TRiDaS entity. These must be populated otherwise the webservice will return a '902-Missing user parameter' error.

In addition to handling the standard TRiDaS project, object, element, sample, radius, measurementSeries, derivedSeries entities, the Tellervo webservice can also create some Tellervo specific records. These are securityUser, securityGroup, box and permission. How to create and alter permissions records is described in more detail in section 15.8 as they are more complicated, but securityUser, securityGroup and boxes are handled in the same way as TRiDaS entities.

## 15.7 Updating records

Updating existing records in Tellervo is done in much the same way as creating records. The basic template is as follows:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <c:tellervo xmlns:c="http://www.tellervo.org/schema/1.0" xmlns:tridas="http://www.tridas.org
   /1.2.2" >
3   <c:request type="update">
4     <tridas:element>
5       ...
6     </tridas:element>
7   </c:request>
8 </c:tellervo >
```

The main difference is that you *must* specify the TRiDaS < identifier > tag containing the ID of the record you are trying to update.

## 15.8 Reading and setting permissions

```

1 <request type="create">
2   <permission>
3     <permissionToCreate>true</permissionToCreate>
4     <permissionToRead>true</permissionToRead>
5     <permissionToUpdate>true</permissionToUpdate>
6     <permissionToDelete>true</permissionToDelete>
7     <entity type="object" id="760a19e2-229c-11e1-8756-03b2aff2fe33"/>
8     <securityGroup id="3"/>
9   </permission>
10 </request>
```

```

1 <request type="read">
2   <permission>
3     <entity type="object" id="760a19e2-229c-11e1-8756-03b2aff2fe33"/>
4     <securityGroup id="3"/>
5   </permission>
6 </request>
```

```
1 <request type="update">
2   <permission>
3     <permissionToCreate>false </permissionToCreate>
4     <permissionToRead>false </permissionToRead>
5     <permissionToUpdate>false </permissionToUpdate>
6     <permissionToDelete>false </permissionToDelete>
7     <entity type="object" id="136a70a6-566b-546b-a3ae-c48cb046e4cd"/>
8     <securityGroup id="1"/>
9     <securityGroup id="3"/>
10    </permission>
11 </request>
```

```
1 <request type="delete">
2   <permission>
3     <entity type="object" id="136a70a6-566b-546b-a3ae-c48cb046e4cd"/>
4     <securityGroup id="1"/>
5   </permission>
6 </request>
```



## Chapter 16

# Systems architecture

The centralised nature of the Cornell Tree-Ring Lab data required a server-client architecture of some type. In Corina this was achieved simply by having users save their data in a network folder stored on a central server. Whilst this method was adequate, it has many data storage issues that can be largely solved by moving the data storage infrastructure to a relational database management system.

Although it would be possible (and arguably simpler) to have refactored Corina to talk directly to one central database server it was decided to go a step further and implement a Web Services orientated server-client architecture for Tellervo.

A web services approach decouples the desktop client from the server so that the server can work on its

## 16.1 Authentication design

The authentication mechanism is loosely based around http digest authentication and uses a challenge and response scheme. This makes use of cryptographic hashes (a relatively short digital fingerprint of some data but which cannot be decompiled to retrieve the original data) and nonces (a pseudo-random string used just once). All hashes used in the Tellervo webservice use the MD5 algorithm. Whilst an MD5 hash of a short phrase can be compromised, the length and randomness of the original data means that using current cracking techniques would require a very substantial amount of processing power e.g. supercomputer or large botnet. Flaws in the MD5 hash are also mitigated by the time-sensitive nature of the Tellervo nonce, meaning that any attack would need to be successful within a 2 minute window. New weaknesses in security are, however, revealed on a fairly regular basis so the authentication architecture will be periodically reviewed to ensure that it still meets our needs.

The first time a client attempts to retrieve data from the webservice (or when the client's credentials are incorrect or have expired) the following events occur:

- ▶ Server returns an message requesting authentication. This message includes a nonce (a hash of the current date and time to the nearest minute) which we will call 'server nonce'.
- ▶ The client creates a second nonce (client nonce) which is a random hash of it's choosing, and a response which is a hash of "username:hashofpassword:servernonce:clientnonce". It sends this response, along with the username and client nonce back to the server but does not send the original server nonce.
- ▶ The server computes the same "username:hashofpassword:servernonce:clientnonce" hash using the information it has stored in the database. As the server nonce is constant for a minute the two response should match. If not the server recomputes the server nonce for one minute ago and tries again. This ensures that the server nonce sent to the client is valid for between 1 and 2 minutes.
- ▶ Once the server authenticates the user a session cookie is sent to the client. On subsequent requests the server recognises the session id and doesn't request authentication again.

As the user's password is hashed at all points, even if the communication is hijacked the attacker will not be able to derive the users password. The user's password is also stored in hash form within the database. This also means that system administrators do not have access to the passwords either.

The use of the server nonce within the response means that it will only be valid for a maximum of two minutes. This minimizes the possibility of a replay attack.

## 16.2 Database permissions design

The database has a user and group based security scheme at three TRiDaS levels: object, element and series. A user can be a member of one or more groups, and groups can be members of zero or more other groups. The current implementation allows for one nested level of groups within groups however this could be extended if required. Security is set on a group-by-group basis rather than on a single user to ensure ease of management.

There are five types of permissions granted: create, read, update, delete and no permission. Each permission is independent of each other with the exception of 'no permission' which overrides all other permissions.

A group can be assigned one or more of the permissions types to any of the sites, trees or measurements in the database. Intermediate objects such as subsites, specimens and radii inherit permissions from their parent object. For instance if a group has permission to read a site then it will have permission to read all subsites from that site.

It is envisaged that most of the time, permissions will be set on a site-by-site basis. It will not be necessary to explicitly assign permissions to trees and measurements as all permissions will be inherited. So assuming that no permissions are set on a tree for a particular group, the permissions for the tree will be derived from the site from which the tree was found. If, however, permissions are assigned to the tree, then these will override those of the site. In this way it will be possible to allow a group to read the data from one particular tree from a site in which they otherwise do not have permission to access.

Privileges are cumulative. This means that if a user is a member of multiple groups then they will gain all the privileges assigned to those groups. If one of the groups that the user is a member of has 'no privileges' set on an object it will however override all other privileges. Therefore if a user is a member of groups A and B, and group A has read privilege and group B has 'no privilege' then the user will not be able to access the record.

A special 'admin group' has been created into which only the most trusted users are placed. Members of the admin group automatically gain full privileges on all data within the database. They also have permission to perform a number of administrative tasks that standard users are insulated from.

## 16.3 Universally Unique Identifiers

All entities in the Tellervo database have a primary key based on the Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) concept. This is a randomly created 128-bit number which due to the astronomically large number of possibilities ( $3 \times 10^{38}$ ) means that it is guaranteed to be unique across all installations of Tellervo. This code is typically represented by 32 hexadecimal digits and 4 hyphens like this: 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000.

## 16.4 Barcode specifications

Barcodes in Tellervo are based on the UUID primary keys of database entities. Because they are used for different entities in Tellervo (boxes, samples and series) it was also necessary to incorporate a method for determining what type of entity a barcode represents. This is done by appending a single character and a colon to the beginning of the UUID: 'B:' for box; 'S:' for sample; 'Z:' for series.

The barcodes in Tellervo use the Code 128 scheme. This symbology was chosen as it allows the encoding of alphanumeric characters in a high-density label and can be read by all popular barcode scanners. While it would have been possible to create a barcode of plain UUIDs, the 36 (or even 32) characters would result in a barcode wider than many scanners could read. Most scanners on the market have a maximum scan width of at least 80mm, so this was used as the baseline to work to.

To make the barcodes less than 80mm, the UUID (with prepended entity type character code) are Base64 encoded. For example the series with UUID 3a8f4336-d17d-11df-abde-c75e325aebae would be encoded from Z:3a8f4336-d17d-11df-abde-c75e325aebae to become: Wjo6j0M20X0R36vex14yWuuu



## Chapter 17

# Tellervo Database

The database behind Tellervo is run on the popular open source relational database management system, PostgreSQL (Postgres).

### 17.1 Database structure

### 17.2 Spatial extension

Tellervo uses the PostGIS extension to Postgres to store and query spatial data within the database. Rather than storing coordinate axis in separate fields, a single specialist 'geometry' field type is used.

### 17.3 CPGDB functions

The Tellervo Postgresql Database (CPGDB) functions are a set of functions for searching, processing, and manipulating the data in the postgresql database. All functions are in thecpgdbschema, to allow for easy development alongside the database without modifying the database or its structure.

Thus, to execute a cpgdb function, you must preface the function name with cpgdb, e.g.:

```
 SELECT * FROM cpgdb.GetVMeasurementResult('xxxx');
```

**GetVMeasurementResultID** – This function populates the tblVMeasurementResult and tblVMeasurementReadingResult tables, returning a single varchar which contains the tblVMeasurementResult ID. You probably want to use GetVMeasurementResult instead.

**GetVMeasurementResult** – This function returns a table row from tblVMeasurementResult which has been populated with information from the provided VMeasurement ID.

**GetVMeasurementReadingResult** – This function is provided as a convenience method. It requires a VMeasurementResultID obtained from one of the above two functions. Data is returned sorted by year, ascending.

**FindVMChildren** – This function reverse traverses the database and gives a list of derived VMeasurements. This is most useful when given the ID of a direct VMeasurement, to find any sums, redates, or others based upon it.

**FindVMParents** – This function traverses the database and gives a list of parents VMeasurements. This is most useful when given the ID of a Sum, Redate, or Index, to find which VMeasurements it was based on.

**FindChildrenOf** – This function returns a list of all VMeasurements derived from something. Given 'tree' and '16', for instance, it will find all VMeasurements derived from Tree ID 16. e.g.:

```
 select * from cpgdb.findchildrenof('specimen', 1);
```

**⚠ Does not traverse through object relationships. Will only return children of a single particular object. See `FindChildrenOfObjectAncestor()`**

**FindChildrenOfObjectAncestor** – This function returns a list of all VMeasurements derived from a particular object and its descendants. The output is the same format as `FindChildrenOf`.

**FindObjectTopLevelAncestor** – Returns the toplevel ancestor object of a given object. Will return the given object if it has no toplevel ancestor.

**FindObjectAncestors** – Returns the ancestor objects of a given object, guaranteed from bottom to top. Can return an empty set.

**FindObjectDescendants** – Returns the descendant objects of a given object using a depth-first traversal. Can return an empty set.

**FindObjectDescendantsByCode** – Convenience wrapper around `FindObjectDescendants` which takes an object code rather than ID.

**FindObjectAndDescendantsWhere** – Returns the objects and that match a given WHERE clause and their descendants. Does not return duplicates.

**FindElementObjectAncestors** – Returns the ancestry tree of objects, given an element id. Really just a helper function for `FindObjectAncestors()`.

**GetGroupMembership** – This function returns a unique list of all the groups the specified user is a member of.

**GetGroupMembershipArray** – This function returns an integer array of all the securityGroupIDs the specified user is a member of.

**GetUserPermissions** – Returns an array of the permissions the specified user has for a particular object ID. The function backtracks `tree → site → default` and `site → default` if no explicit permissions are found. If 'No permission' is returned it is the only member of the array. If a user is a member of group 1 (admin), they automatically get all permissions.

**MergeObjects** – This function merges two objects together. The first object is taken as the basis with all its fields maintained unchanged. Any fields that are different in the second object are noted in the comments field for checking later. If a field is null in the first object but present in the second, then this value is used. The function cascades through the entity hierarchy merge subordinate entities where required using the other merge functions.

**MergeElements** – As for `MergeObjects` but for elements.

**MergeSamples** – As for `MergeObjects` but for samples.

**MergeRadii** – As for `MergeObjects` but for radii.

## 17.4 Complex database functions

Beyond the standard database functions discussed in section 17.3, the Tellervo database uses PLJava to perform more complex tasks. PLJava means that we can leverage the full power of Java to perform calculations and analyses on the database.

During the standard build process a small jar called `tellervo-pljava.jar` is created. This contains classes from the packages: `org/tellervo/cpgdb/**` and `|org/tellervo/indexing/**|`. This jar is stored within the `sqlj` schema of the Tellervo database and the classes called as required by Postgres functions. So unless you make changes to files within these packages, you have no need to worry about PLJava. If you do need to make changes, then you will need to add the new jar to the database. To do this you use the `pljava` functions within Postgres.

The main calls you need to make are:

```
 SELECT sqlj.replace_jar('file:///usr/share/tellervo-server/tellervo-pljava.jar', 'tellervo_jar', false); SELECT sqlj.set_classpath('cpgdb', 'tellervo_jar');
```

The first replaces the existing jar with the one specified. PLJava requires a name for the jar to use within the database and so we use 'tellervo\_jar'. The second command sets the classpath for the specified schema (the first argument) to the contents of the specified jar (the second argument). Once you have done this you should be able to call your Java functions from within Postgres.

Please note that if you add dependencies to your classes that are not provided by the standard Java virtual machine these must also be added to the tellervo-pljava.jar. You can get rather cryptic java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError errors which do not necessarily name the additional dependency, but the class from which it is called.



# **Part III**

# **Appendices**



## Appendix A

# Belfast Apple

---

Format name	Belfast Apple
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various (typically txt and dat)
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	No original software is known to exist so TRiCYCLE is proposed as the reference implementation
Data / metadata	Data only with comment
Calendar type	n/a
Absolute dating support	No
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	John Pilcher

---

### A.1 Description

Belfast Apple is a simple text file format (see also Belfast Archive) originating from the Queens University Belfast lab and originally designed for use on an Apple II computer. This format is not known to be actively used but a large amount of data (especially at Belfast) is archived in this format.

- ▶ Line 1 - name of the site or object the data refers to.
- ▶ Line 2 - identifier for the sample the data refers to.
- ▶ Line 3 - number of data values in the file
- ▶ Lines 4+ - line feed delimited data values as integers in 1/100th mm
- ▶ Final line contains a comment typically starting with 'COMMENT -'

## A.2 Example file

```
1 EXAMPLE SITE
2 A1805
3 106
4 188
5 165
6 184
7 112
8 103
9 111
10 239
11 226
12 132
13 143
14 146
15 140
16 100
17 176
18 139
19 124
20 115
21 78
22 80
23 156
24 75
25 110
26 80
27 130
28 83
29 157
30 99
31 115
32 102
33 110
34 108
35 87
36 135
37 107
38 96
39 70
40 128
41 119
42 86
43 101
44 106
45 129
46 88
47 101
48 151
49 106
50 97
51 110
52 97
53 91
54 93
55 100
56 124
57 99
58 134
59 125
60 105
61 96
62 107
63 142
64 100
65 COMMENT — PB 15—NOV—99
```

## Appendix B

# Belfast Archive

---

Format name	Belfast Archive
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various (typically arx, txt and dat)
Read/write support	Read only
Reference implementation	No original software is known to exist so TRiCYCLE is proposed as the reference implementation
Data / metadata	Data with limited metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Martin Munro

---

## B.1 Description

Belfast Archive is a simple text file format based on the original Belfast Apple format at the Queens University Belfast lab. It shares the same features as Belfast Apple but with the addition of a number of metadata fields at the end of the file.

- ▶ Line 1 - name of the site or object the data refers to.
- ▶ Line 2 - identifier for the sample the data refers to.
- ▶ Line 3 - number of data values in the file
- ▶ Lines 4+ - line feed delimited data values as integers in 1/100th mm
- ▶ The lines "[[ARCHIVE]]" and "[[ END OF TEXT ]]" denote the start and finish of the metadata section

The metadata section contains the following lines:

- ▶ Line 1 - start year as an integer.
- ▶ Line 2 - unknown
- ▶ Line 3 - Double representing the resolution of data values e.g. .1= 1/10ths mm, .01 = 1/100th mm, .001 = microns etc
- ▶ Line 4 - unknown
- ▶ Line 5 - unknown
- ▶ Line 6 - unknown
- ▶ Line 7 - title of the data series
- ▶ Line 8 - unknown
- ▶ Line 9 - unknown

## B.2 Example file

```
1 EXAMPLE SITE
2 1
3 176
4 342
5 338
6 334
7 409
8 362
9 308
10 360
11 264
12 325
13 318
14 51
15 48
16 47
17 60
18 49
19 48
20 " [[ARCHIVE]] "
21 1277
22 9177
23 .01
24 1.035795
25 0.212144
26 BOB 25/03/95
27 EXAMPLE SITE #01
28 Pith F Sap 32
29 ""
30 " [[ END OF TEXT ]] "
```

## Appendix C

# Besançon

---

Format name	Besançon
Other name(s)	SYLPHE
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	txt
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Not known
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Georges Lambert

---

## C.1 Description

The Besançon format is most commonly used in a number of French laboratories. The format allows for multiple series in the same file. Each series (or element block in Lambert's notation) is made up of a header line, optional metadata and a data block each of which are delimited by a line feed.

The header line begins with a dot character, then one or more spaces, then an element name (without spaces) followed by a space and any number of ignored characters.

The metadata fields are space or line feed delimited. Each field is recorded using a key of three letters. The format allows for the full spelling out of the field if preferred, but it is the first three letters that are read by software so LON is the same as LONGEUR. Some fields are 'unimodal' in that their presence is all that is required e.g. CAM means that cambium was observed. Other fields are 'bimodal' which means they require a value to be associated with them. In this case the field key is followed by a space and then an integer or string value e.g. POS 1950. The accepted metadata fields are as follows:

**LON** Number of data values

**POS** The temporary first ring date given relatively to a group

**ORI** The year for the first ring

**TER** The year for the last ring. Should be the same as ORI + LON

**MOE** Pith present

**CAM** Cambium present

**AUB** Number of the first sapwood ring

All other information in the metadata block should be ignored. This feature is often used to allow the inclusion of multi-line comments.

The data block begins with the marker line VAL (like metadata keys, subsequent characters are ignored so sometimes the rest of this line is used for comments). Subsequent lines contain integer values delimited by a space or line feed. Missing rings are marked with a comma character and the end of the data is marked with a semicolon.

## C.2 Additional information

- ▶ There is nothing in the specification to say what precision the data values should be in. Following conversations with users it appears that Besançon files are mostly 1/100th mm but this is not always the case. Some files include a Précision field, but this is not documented or standardised.
- ▶ There are a number of additional fields that are commonly used but which do not appear in the format specification. These are also supported by the DendroFileOLib
  - ESP** Species
  - ECO** Bark present

## C.3 Example file

```

1 . abc22/43
2 Lon 129
3 Esp quercus sp Nat lambris
4 Precision 1/100
5 Moelle non presente
6 Aub 0
7 valeurs
8   149 119 156 146 170 187 197 146 191 177
9   137 108 160 108 120 177 136 174 190 109
10  189 176 170 162 114 126 133 152 146 127
11  119 131 146 133 147 82 57 77 77 82
12  96 49 97 76 88 82 72 83 81 90
13  85 87 78 104 111 132 141 105 104 120
14  111 121 115 89 94 88 90 115 111 106
15  107 120 80 92 98 84 97 82 100 86
16  99 65 85 113 90 82 57 57 99 94
17  95 105 120 110 93 96 131 133 123 122
18  113 119 95 127 88 104 , , , ,
19 , , , , , , , ;

```

## Appendix D

# CATRAS

---

Format name	CATRAS
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Binary
Extension(s)	cat
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	CATRAS
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Roland Aniol

---

## D.1 Background

The CATRAS format (?) is the only known binary dendro data format. As such it can't be read by a simple text editor, and can't be imported by spreadsheet or database programs. The format was designed by Roland Aniol for use in his program of the same name. The binary nature of the format means the files are typically much smaller than text files containing similar data. The closed nature of the format originally meant that users were tied to the application. The fact that users can't manually edit the file means that the validity of files is not a problem like it is with most other dendro formats.

The format was originally decoded in the early 1990's and permission was granted by Aniol for a converter to be included in Henri Grissino-Mayer's CONVERT5 application. Subsequently others have independently released application and code that can read CATRAS files to a greater or lesser extent.

Following its original release in 1983, CATRAS was updated several times, the most recent version (v4.42) was released in 2010. The code in DendroFileOLib is based in part on Matlab, Fortran and C code of Ronald Visser, Henri Grissino-Mayer and Ian Tyers.

## D.2 Reading byte code

Reading byte code is more complicated than reading text files. Each byte is 8-bits and therefore can represent up to 256 values. Depending on the type of information each byte contains, the bytes are interpreted in one of four ways:

### D.2.1 Strings

Some of the bytes in CATRAS files contain character information. In this case each byte represents a letter. In java an array of bytes can be directly decoded into a string.

### D.2.2 Integers

As a byte can only represent 256 values, whenever an integer is required it is stored as a byte pair. Each byte pair consists of a least significant byte (LSB) and a most significant byte (MSB). The order that they appear in files typically varies between platforms and is known as 'endianness'. As CATRAS solely runs on Microsoft (x86) processors we can safely assume that all CATRAS files will be using little-endian (i.e. LSB MSB). The counting in a byte pair therefore works as follows:

Value	LSB	MSB
1	1	0
2	2	0
3	3	0
...	...	...
256	0	1
257	1	1
258	2	1
...	...	...

A byte pair can therefore store  $256 \times 256 = 65536$  values (more than enough for most number fields).

### D.2.3 Real numbers

Statistical values—such as arithmetic mean, standard deviation, first-order autocorrelation, and mean sensitivity—are given for all the ring widths and optionally for the ring widths in a restricted part of the series. The real numbers are given in standard format defined by the IEEE 754 Standard for Floating-Point Arithmetic.

### D.2.4 Categories

Categories are typically recorded as single bytes as most categories have just a few possible values. They can therefore be conceptualized as being integers where 0=first option, 1=second option etc. The exception to this is for species because there are more than 256 species. In this case, a byte pair is used in exactly the same way as described for integers above. The only problem for species is that the codes are unique to each laboratory and refer to values enumerated in a separate '.wnm' file. Without this dictionary the species code is of little use.

### D.2.5 Dates

The date of the creation of the series and the date of the last amendment to the series are stored as three single bytes each, one for day, one for month, and one for year. The year is stored with an offset of 1900. Therefore numbers from 1 to 100 belong to the 20th century (calendar year 1901 to 2000) and numbers from 101 to 200 belong to the 21th century (calendar year 2001 to 2100).

## D.3 Metadata

The first 128 bytes contain the file header information and the remainder of the file contains the ring-width data and sample depth data (if series is a chronology). If a series is only partly suitable for further analysis

then this indicated in bytes 49–52. The quality code at position 58 is an overall rating for the series. This helps to exclude poor series from analyses other than dating.

## D.4 Data

The remaining bytes in the file contain the actual data values stored as integer byte pairs. All data are stored in multiples of 128 bytes. If the number of data bytes given in the header at position 45–46 is not a multiple of 128 the file is padded with extra bytes accordingly. Padded bytes should be ignored.

### D.4.1 *Ring widths*

Ring widths are stored in hundredths of a millimetre in the same order as the tree had been grown. When working with archaeological or geological wood it might occur that a particular ring is damaged and therefore its width cannot be determined precisely. To indicate that fact and to exclude this particular ring from further calculations its measured width is stored negative. In the CATRAS program a negative ring width will be taken into account neither in the calculation of tree curves and chronologies nor in the statistics or in comparisons with other series.

### D.4.2 *Chronologies*

Chronology files are indicated at position 84 in the file header and contain additional data in respect to raw data files. After the block of ring width data three additional data blocks follow. Firstly the number of ring widths averaged at a particular position follows (the sample depth). Then the number of series with the same trend between subsequent ring widths at a particular position follows. Then the number of series with the opposite trend between subsequent ring widths at a particular position follows. All data blocks are stored in multiples of 128 bytes. If the number of data bytes given in the header at position 45–46 is not a multiple of 128 each block is padded with extra bytes accordingly. Padded bytes should be ignored.

Bytes	Data type	Field	Description
1–32	C	Series name	
33–40	C	Series code.	Must be upper case and match file name.
41–44	C	File extension	
45–46	I	Series length	
47–48	I	Sapwood length	
49–50	I	First valid ring	Used if a portion of the series is unreliable
51–52	I	Last valid ring	Used if a portion of the series is unreliable
53	B	Scope	1=pith; 2=waldkante; 3=pith to waldkante; 4=bark; 5=pith to bark
54	B	State of last ring	0=last ring complete; 1=last ring only early wood
55–56	I	First ring	Calendar year of first ring: 0=not dated; 1=B.C.; 2=A.D.
57	B		Number of valid characters in series name
58	B	Quality code	0=not known; 1=very good ... 5=uncertain
59–60	I	Species code	Requires an associated catras.wnm file
61–63	D	Creation date	DMY, Y offset 1900
64–66	D	Last updated	DMY, Y offset 1900
67	B	Real number format	normally 1=IEEE
68	B	Type of series	0=ring widths; 1=early wood widths; 2=late wood widths
69–81			Reserved
82	C	Special sources	A=averaged; D=digitized; E=extern; H=manual input
83	B	Protection	0=no protection; 1=not to be deleted; 2=not to be amended
84	B	File type	0=raw; 1=tree curve; 2=chronology
85–88	C	Creator	Initials of creator
<i>Statistics for total series</i>			
89–92	R		Arithmetic mean
93–95	R		Standard deviation
96–100	R		First-order autocorrelation
101–104	R		Mean sensitivity
105–106	I		Number of rings for mean
107–108	I		Number of rings for autocorrelation
<i>Statistics for restricted part of series</i>			
109–112	R		Arithmetic mean
113–116	R		Standard deviation
117–120	R		First-order autocorrelation
121–124	R		Mean sensitivity
125–126	I		Number of rings for mean
127–128	I		Number of rings for autocorrelation

Table D.1: Summary of the metadata portion of CATRAS files. Data types are: strings (C); integers (I); real numbers (R); binary categories (B); and dates (D). Bytes 89–128 contain descriptive statistics for the file. Bytes 89–108 concern the entire series, and bytes 109–128 a subset of the series where some poor quality data (defined in bytes 49–52) have been excluded.

## Appendix E

# Cracow Binary Format

---

Format name	Cracow Binary Format
Other name(s)	Cracow
Type	Binary file
Extension(s)	AVR and AVS
Read/write support	Read
Reference implementation	Unknown
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	n/a
Absolute dating support	No
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Unknown

---

## E.1 Description

This is a binary format used primarily in Polish labs (e.g. AGH-UST in Cracow, Universities in Szczecin, Toruń and Katowice). It is a simple data-only format with no support for calendars or dating. There are two types of file (AVR and AVS) but the format for them is identical, the only difference being that the AVR extension indicates the file is a measurement series file and AVS extension indicates a chronology file.

The file begins with a six character header:

1. Zero
2. Ring number where sapwood begins
3. Zero
4. Ring number where sapwood ends (also length of sample)
5. Zero
6. Zero

If there is no sapwood recorded, then bytes 2 and 4 will both be zero. The zero bytes at positions 1, 3, 5 and 6 can be used as a signature to check the file is in Cracow format.

Following the six header bytes, there comes the ring width values. Each ring value is stored in two bytes, the second containing the values from 0 to 99 and the first contains the values >100. For instance the ring value 345 would be stored in two values, 3 and 45.



## Appendix F

# Comma Separated Values

---

Format name	Comma Separated Values
Other name(s)	CSV
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various (typically txt or csv)
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	n/a
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	n/a

---

## F.1 Description

Comma separated values format is a simple text format for representing tabular data. It is not specific to dendrochronology data and is supported by most spreadsheet and database applications. Data is delimited into columns using a comma character to indicate cell boundaries.

Support for CSV files in TRiCYCLE is limited to a particular layout of data. The expected layout is the same as for Excel and ODF spreadsheet files:

- ▶ Row 1 - Header names for each column
- ▶ Column A - Year values
- ▶ Column B+ - One column for each series containing data values. Cells are left empty if no data is available for a series because it does not extend to a particular year. Data must be continuous for each series, so missing/unmeasured rings should be included as zero.

## F.2 Example file

```
1 Year ,MySample1 ,MySample2
2 500 ,0 .33 ,
3 501 ,0 .26 ,0 .26
4 502 ,0 .2 ,0 .2
5 503 ,0 .14 ,0 .14
6 504 ,0 .08 ,0 .08
7 505 ,0 .02 ,0 .02
8 506 ,0 .2 ,0 .2
9 507 ,0 .14 ,0 .14
10 508 ,0 .08 ,0 .08
11 509 ,0 .2 ,
12 510 ,0 .33 ,
13 511 ,0 .08 ,
14 512 ,0 .33 ,
15 513 ,0 .22 ,
```

## Appendix G

# Corina Legacy

---

Format name	Corina Legacy
Other name(s)	Corina
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various including raw, rec, ind, cln, sum)
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Corina
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	Yes
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Robert 'Mecki' Pohl

---

## G.1 Description

The Corina Legacy format is the file format used by the Corina software prior to version 2, when it transferred to using TRiDaS. The format was originally designed for use with the MS-DOS version of Corina but was also used as the native file format in the later Java versions (up to and including v1.1).

A Corina file contains yearly data (ring-width and number of samples for that year), some fixed metadata, and optionally weiserjahre data and a listing of element samples (for summed samples).

The title comes first, on a line by itself, followed by a blank line. The title is repeated later, so this is only to make it easier for people or external programs to read the title.

The *metadata section* comes next. The syntax is ;TAG value. Tags are all uppercase. Their order is fixed. Some values are terminated by a newline, others by the next semicolon. Valid tags, and their internal names are:

- ▶ ID - 8 character ID used when exporting to Tucson format
- ▶ NAME - Name of the series
- ▶ DATING - Either R (relative) or A (absolute)
- ▶ UNMEAS\_PRE - Number of unmeasured rings towards the pith
- ▶ UNMEAS\_POST - Number of unmeasured rings towards the bark
- ▶ FILENAME
- ▶ COMMENTS, COMMENTS2 etc - Free text comments
- ▶ TYPE - either C (core), H (charcoal) or S (section)
- ▶ SPECIES
- ▶ SAPWOOD - Count of sapwood rings
- ▶ PITH - either P (present), \* (present but undateable), or N (absent)

- ▶ TERMINAL - either B (bark), W (waney edge), v (near edge), vv (unknown)
- ▶ CONTINUOUS - referring to the outer ring, either C (continuous), R (partially continuous) or N (not continuous)
- ▶ QUALITY - either + (one unmeasured ring), ++ (more than one unmeasured ring)
- ▶ FORMAT - either R (raw) or I (indexed)
- ▶ INDEX\_TYPE - type of index used
- ▶ RECONCILED - Y or N indicating whether the series has been reconciled against another series

The *data section* comes next and this always starts with the line ;DATA and for reasons lost in time there are nine spaces afterwards.

Data lines come in pairs, the first line containing the year and data values, the second containing the sample depth/count for each value. For reasons unknown, the first and last data line pair have a slightly different syntax to the others.

- ▶ First data line begins with a space and an integer for the first year in the line. There then follows 9 spaces followed by the integer data value for the first ring. The remaining data values (often less than a full decades worth) on that line follow as integers left padded by spaces to take up 6 characters.
- ▶ The sample depth line that pairs with this follows next starting with 16 spaces, followed by the sample depth value enclosed in square brackets. The remaining sample depth values follow in square brackets left padding with spaces to take up 6 characters.
- ▶ Next comes the first normal data line. This begins with a space, followed by an integer year value. The data values follow as integers left padded by spaces to take up 6 characters. A data line has a decades worth of data values.
- ▶ Next comes the normal sample depth line. It begins with 7 spaces followed by each of the sample depth values enclosed in square brackets and left padded with spaces up to 6 characters.
- ▶ Data lines continue in pairs until the last line is reached. This is the same as a normal data line except it includes an extra data value 9990 as a stop marker. This data line may have less than a full decade of values.
- ▶ The final sample depth line is the same as normal except it is shifted left by 4 characters. A sample depth value is also included for the dummy 9990 stop marker year.

Following the data block there is a blank line and two option blocks of data that are only included if the file is a chronology file.

The next block of information in a chronology file is denoted by a line ;ELEMENTS. The following lines contain the file names of the data files that have contributed to the creation of the chronology.

Following this is an optional block denoted by the line ;weiserjahre followed by the weiserjahre data. Each weiserjahre data line begins with a space followed by a integer year value for the first year in the line. The weiserjahre value is left padded with spaces to fill 6 characters and the value itself is written as X/Y where X is the number of samples that show an upward trend in width; and Y is the number of samples that show a downward trend in width. The weiserjahre value is forward facing so the value for ring 1001 shows the trend between ring 1001 and 1002. There is therefore one less weiserjahre value in the final row than there are ring-widths.

The final line of Corina data files contains the author's name preceded by a tilde.

## G.2 Example file

```

1 Trebenna , Byzantine Fortress , NW tower 1AB
2
3 ;ID 907010;NAME Trebenna , Byzantine Fortress , NW tower 1AB;DATING R;UNMEAS_PRE 1;
4   UNMEAS_POST 1
5   ;FILENAME G:\DATA\TRB\TRB1AB.SUM
6
7 ;TYPE S;SPECIES Juniperus sp.;FORMAT R;PITH +
8 ;TERMINAL vv;CONTINUOUS N;QUALITY +
9 ;RECONCILED Y
10 ;DATA
11   1001      125    219    207    139    62     107    29     91     65
12   [1]      [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]
13   1010      71     132    74     150    75     156    122    81     46     57
14   [1]      [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]
15   1020      147    78     89     126    73     121    67     71     64     129
16   [1]      [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]
17   1030      149    155    122    126    53     136    90     65     100    67
18   [1]      [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]    [2]
19   1040      67     101    132    102    40     67     42     36     62     29
20   [2]      [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]
21   1050      30     44     46     40     34     61     55     29     44     63
22   [2]      [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]
23   1060      62     38     22     26     26     28     37     21     21     27
24   [2]      [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]
25   1070      17     18     50     21     33     12     17     16     27     20
26   [2]      [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [2]    [1]
27   1080      18     11      9      8     9990
28   [1]      [1]    [1]    [1]    [1]
29
30 ;ELEMENTS
31 G:\DATA\TRB\TRB1A.REC
32 G:\DATA\TRB\TRB1B.REC
33 ;weiserjahre
34   1001  1/0    0/1    0/1    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0
35   1010  1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    0/1    0/1    1/0
36   1020  0/1    1/0    1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0
37   1030  1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    1/0    0/1    0/1    1/0    0/1
38   1040  2/0    2/0    0/2    0/2    2/0    0/2    0/2    2/0    0/2
39   1050  2/0    1/1    0/2    0/2    2/0    0/2    0/2    2/0    2/0
40   1060  0/2    0/2    2/0    1/1    2/0    2/0    0/2    1/1    2/0
41   1070  1/1    0/1    0/2    2/0    0/2    2/0    1/1    1/0    0/1
42   1080  0/1    0/1    0/1
43 ~ Unknown User

```



## Appendix H

# DendroDB

---

Format name	DendroDB
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	dat
Read/write support	Read only
Reference implementation	DendroDB website
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Astronomical
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Simon Brewer

---

## H.1 Description

The DendroDB format is an export file format produced by the DendroDB website/database. There is no known software that can natively read DendroDB files so a ‘writer’ for this format has not been developed.

The format is self-explanatory, beginning with a copyright line, followed by 7 metadata lines, then the data itself. There are eight possible data variables: Total width; Earlywood width; Latewood width; Min. Density; Max. Density; Earlywood density; Latewood density; Average density. Ring width data is provided in microns but the units for density measurements are not document.

As of Feb 2011, the DendroDB database does not contain data prior to 441AD so handling of BC/AD transition has not been tested. The DendroDB web interface suggests that BC dates should be entered as negative integers, but it also allows request for data from year 0. This suggests the database uses an Astronomical calendar and this is how the DendroOLib treats it.

## H.2 Example file

```
1 Data downloaded from DendroDB. Please acknowledge authors
2 Site: Example site
3 Contact: A N Other
4 Species: Larix sibirica
5 Parameter: Latewood width
6 Latitude: 53.25
7 Longitude: 57.35
8 Elevation: 1670
9 Tree Core Year Latewood width
10 1 1 1648 16
11 1 1 1649 21
12 1 1 1650 8
13 1 1 1651 10
14 1 1 1652 6
15 1 1 1653 8
16 1 1 1654 11
17 1 1 1655 13
18 1 1 1656 9
19 1 1 1657 10
20 1 1 1658 10
21 1 1 1659 4
22 1 1 1660 5
23 1 1 1661 7
24 1 1 1662 4
25 1 1 1663 8
26 ...
```

## Appendix I

# Heidelberg

---

Format name	Heidelberg
Other name(s)	TSAP, FH
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	fh
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	TSAP-Win
Data / metadata	Data and extensible metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	Yes
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Frank Rinn

---

### I.1 Description

The Heidelberg format (?) is the native file format for Rinntech's TSAP-Win software. It supports metadata in the form of keyword-value pairs. There are more than 140 standard keywords specified in the documentation, but users can extend these with their own. This makes the format extremely flexible, but the absence of any checking of data types (strings, numbers categories etc) and no method of validation means that there can be problems interpreting metadata entries.

Heidelberg files can store one or more series in a single file. Each series is represented by a header and a data block.

The header block begins with a line HEADER:. This is followed by lines of metadata, with one field on each line, in the format keyword=value much like a standard Windows INI file. As mentioned previously there are a number of predefined keywords, all of which are outlined here:

- ▶ AcceptDate
- ▶ Age
- ▶ AutoCorrelation
- ▶ Bark
- ▶ BHD
- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Bibliography[n]
- ▶ BibliographyCount
- ▶ Bundle
- ▶ CardinalPoint
- ▶ ChronologyType
- ▶ ChronoMemberCount
- ▶ ChronoMemberKeycodes
- ▶ Circumference
- ▶ Client
- ▶ ClientNo
- ▶ Collector
- ▶ Comment
- ▶ Comment[n]
- ▶ CommentCount
- ▶ Continent
- ▶ CoreNo

- ▶ Country
- ▶ CreationDate
- ▶ DataFormat
- ▶ DataType
- ▶ DateBegin
- ▶ Dated
- ▶ DateEnd
- ▶ DateEndRel
- ▶ DateOfSampling
- ▶ DateRelBegin[n]
- ▶ DateRelEnd[n]
- ▶ DateRelReferenceKey[n]
- ▶ DateRelCount
- ▶ DeltaMissingRingsAfter
- ▶ DeltaMissingRingsBefore
- ▶ DeltaRingsFromSeedToPith
- ▶ Disk
- ▶ District
- ▶ EdgeInformation
- ▶ EffectiveAutoCorrelation
- ▶ EffectiveMean
- ▶ EffectiveMeanSensitivity
- ▶ EffectiveNORFAC
- ▶ Key
- ▶ EffectiveNORFM
- ▶ EffectiveStandardDeviation
- ▶ Eigenvalue
- ▶ Elevation
- ▶ EstimatedTimePeriod
- ▶ Exposition
- ▶ FieldNo
- ▶ FilmNo
- ▶ FirstMeasurementDate
- ▶ FirstMeasurementPersID
- ▶ FromSeedToDateBegin
- ▶ GlobalMathComment[n]
- ▶ GlobalMathCommentCount
- ▶ GraphParam
- ▶ Group
- ▶ HouseName
- ▶ HouseNo
- ▶ ImageCellRow
- ▶ ImageComment[n]
- ▶ ImageFile[n]
- ▶ ImageCount
- ▶ ImageFile
- ▶ Interpretation
- ▶ InvalidRingsAfter
- ▶ InvalidRingsBefore
- ▶ JuvenileWood
- ▶ KeyCode
- ▶ KeyNo
- ▶ LabotaryCode
- ▶ LastRevisionDate
- ▶ LastRevisionPersID
- ▶ Latitude
- ▶ LeaveLoss
- ▶ Length
- ▶ Location
- ▶ LocationCharacteristics
- ▶ Longitude
- ▶ MajorDimension
- ▶ MathComment
- ▶ MathComment[n]
- ▶ MathCommentCount
- ▶ MeanSensitivity
- ▶ MinorDimension
- ▶ MissingRingsAfter
- ▶ MissingRingsBefore
- ▶ NumberOfSamplesInChrono
- ▶ NumberOfTreesInChrono
- ▶ PersId
- ▶ Pith
- ▶ Project
- ▶ ProtectionCode
- ▶ Province
- ▶ QualityCode
- ▶ Radius
- ▶ RadiusNo
- ▶ RelGroundWaterLevel
- ▶ RingsFromSeedToPith
- ▶ SampleType
- ▶ SamplingHeight
- ▶ SamplingPoint
- ▶ SapWoodRings
- ▶ Sequence
- ▶ SeriesEnd
- ▶ SeriesStart
- ▶ SeriesType
- ▶ ShapeOfSample
- ▶ Site
- ▶ SiteCode
- ▶ SocialStand
- ▶ SoilType
- ▶ Species
- ▶ SpeciesName
- ▶ StandardDeviation
- ▶ State
- ▶ StemDiskNo
- ▶ Street
- ▶ Timber
- ▶ TimberHeight
- ▶ TimberType
- ▶ TimberWidth
- ▶ TotalAutoCorrelation
- ▶ TotalMean
- ▶ TotalMeanSensitivity
- ▶ TotalNORFAC
- ▶ TotalNORFM
- ▶ TotalStandardDeviation
- ▶ Town
- ▶ TownZipCode

- 
- ▶ Tree
  - ▶ TreeHeight
  - ▶ TreeNo
  - ▶ Unit
  - ▶ UnmeasuredInnerRings
  - ▶ UnmeasuredOuterRings
  - ▶ WaldKante
  - ▶ WoodMaterialType
  - ▶ WorkTraces

The meaning of many of these keywords is fairly self-explanatory but others are a little more obscure. As there is no data typing or validation the format of the contents of these fields cannot be predicted. This is particularly a problem when trying to compare fields such as Latitude, Longitude and FirstMeasurementDate, but is especially a problem when comparing files produced in different labs.

The header section is followed by a data section denoted by a line containing the keyword DATA: followed by the type of data present which can be one of Tree; HalfChrono; Chrono; Single; Double; Quad. Tree, HalfChrono and Chrono are the original keywords supported by early versions of TSAP but these are now deprecated in preferences of the more generic Single, Double and Quad terms. The terms Single, Double and Quad are largely interchangeable with Tree, HalfChrono and Chrono respectively, but not completely. Double can refer to both Tree and HalfChrono format data. When the newer terms are used, the header keyword DataFormat is used to record whether the data is equivalent to Tree, HalfChrono or Chrono.

**Single format** - data is typically used for storing raw measurement series. Each data line contains 10 data values each being a left space padded integer taking up 6 characters. Any spare data values in the final data line are filled with zeros. Alternatively it appears that TSAP-Win also accepts this data section as single integer values one per line.

**Double format** - data is for storing data with sample depth information - typically chronologies. Like the single format section, data is stored as 10 integer values, each taking up 6 characters and left padded with spaces. The values are in pairs of ring-widths and sample depths, therefore five rings are stored per line.

**Quad format** - data is for storing chronologies with sample depth as well as data on how many of the constituent series increase and decrease. This format therefore requires four numbers for each data point: ring-width; sample depth; increasing series; decreasing series. Numbers are stored as integers, left space padded as before, but this time only using 5 characters not 6. Four data points are included on each line, therefore this means there are 16 numbers per row and each row is 80 characters long.

## I.2 Example file - raw series

```

1 HEADER:
2 DateEnd=-66
3 KeyNo=27
4 Project=Growth studies
5 Length=103
6 Location=Example site
7 Species=PISY
8 SapWoodRings=14
9 WaldKante=WKF
10 State=Colorado
11 PersId=FR
12 KeyCode=271017
13 Country=USA
14 DateOfSampling=19950506
15 TreeNo=5
16 CoreNo=1
17 Exposition=North-West
18 CreationDate=19970526
19 SoilType=Sand
20 DATA: Tree
21   125   130    99   120   115   145   151   130   135   151
22   200   190   151   170   170   174   170   200   210   130
23   180   197   210   160   180   155   180   199   140   150
24   146   140   145   150   155   110   115   113   120   130
25   110   120   150   120   120   110   115   160   160   145
26   135   145   125   115   145   149   120   150   160   99
27   110    75    70    82    96    90   120   151   155   130
28   132   133   149   110   130   120   128   118   125   115
29    95    90   110    98    80    85    97    88    70   100
30    90    70    80    90    85    78    95    84    70    90
31    80    75    70     0     0     0     0     0     0     0

```

## I.3 Example file - chronology

```

1 HEADER:
2 KeyCode=ABCK0530
3 DataFormat=HalfChrono
4 SeriesType=Mean curve
5 Length=60
6 DateBegin=987
7 DateEnd=1046
8 Dated=Dated
9 Location=Example site
10 Species=QUSP
11 GlobalMathCommentCount=0
12 ImageCount=0
13 CommentCount=0
14 BibliographyCount=0
15 DATA: Double
16   125    1   125    2   264    2   206    2   115    2
17   111    2   188    2   308    2   197    2   419    2
18   238    2   227    2   279    2   293    2   271    2
19   309    2   170    2   204    2   163    2   175    2
20   164    2   211    2   134    2   141    2   107    2
21    72    2    74    2   91    2   110    2    47    2
22    87    2   87    2   35    2   47    2   80    2
23    66    2   38    2   82    2   78    2   65    2
24    63    2   76    2   67    2   91    2   73    3
25    39    3   41    3   78    3   57    3   54    3
26    41    3   39    3   52    3   53    3   43    3
27    48    3   32    3   32    3   48    3   59    3

```

## Appendix J

# KINSYS-KS

---

Format name	KINSYS-KS
Other name(s)	KINSYS, KINSYS/KS-Sauvala, MIT
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	.MIT
Read/write support	Read
Reference implementation	KINSYS-KS
Data / metadata	Data and structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Unknown

---

### J.1 Description

The KINSYS-KS format was designed for use with the application of the same name at the Finnish Forest Research Institute – Metla. The format is for raw measurement series and contains both data and structured metadata. The primary focus of the metadata fields included are for forestry sampling.

The format allows for multiple data series within a single file, with each series beginning with a 14 line header, followed by multiple data lines, and finishing with the line \*\*\* DATA END \*\*\*.

The first line of the header contains the date and time the file was created. All subsequent header lines are numbered #0, #1, #2 etc and contain one or more metadata fields delimited with a backslash as shown below:

- ▶ Measurement timestamp
- ▶ #0 - Project code / Project name / Responsible person
- ▶ #1 - Sampling date
- ▶ #2 - Ycoord / Xcoord / Elevation
- ▶ #3 - Experiment / Period of measurement / Location
- ▶ #4 - Plot / Subplot
- ▶ #5 - Measurement series code / ID Code
- ▶ #6 - Tree species code
- ▶ #7 - Last measurement year / Subsample code
- ▶ #8 - Incomplete growth / estimated age increase / Last ring type
- ▶ #9 - Sampling azimuth / measurement direction / Sample height / Sample height code
- ▶ #10 - User defined parameters
- ▶ #11 - Number of tree rings in sample / Data type / Columns / Number of decimals
- ▶ #12 - Number of tree rings measured

The meanings and formats of these fields are as follows:

**Measurement timestamp** - This is the date and time that the file was created. It is in the format dd-mm-yy  
hh:mm:ss

**Project code** - Administrative code for the project

**Project name** - Administrative name for the project

**Responsible person** - Person responsible for the project

**Sampling date** - Date the sample was taken formatted dd.mm.yy

**Ycoord** - Y coordinate of the location of the site in Finnish KKJ Uniform Grid coordinates

**Xcoord** - X coordinate of the location of the site in Finnish KKJ Uniform Grid coordinates

**Elevation** - Elevation of the site in metres

**Experiment** -

**Period of measurement** -

**Location** - Name of site

**Plot** - Code number for the plot being sampled

**Subplot** - Code number of the sub-plot being sampled

**Measurement series code** - Code for the measurement series

**ID Code** -

**Tree species code** - Species code using either the ITRDB or VMI Finnish National Forest Inventory schemes

**Last measurement year** - Calendar year for the last measurement

**Subsample code** - Code for if the sample is broken into pieces - marked a,b,c etc. 'x' marks a problematic samples where there are difficulties in analysis

**Incomplete growth** - If the last incomplete growth ring is measured that this is set to '1', otherwise it is '0'

**Estimated age increase** - Estimate for the number of tree-rings between the birth of the tree and the pith at the sample height. Taken from VMI correction tables produced on a site and regional basis

**Last ring type** - If the last incomplete ring is earlywood then this is marked as '1', otherwise it is marked as '2'

**Sampling azimuth** - Either a letter code for the radii measured, or an angle in degrees of the azimuth along the measurement radius

**Measurement direction** - Pith-to-bark = 0, Bark-to-pith = 1

**Sample height** - Height at which sample was taken

**Height code** -

**User defined parameters** - Free-text information

**Number of tree rings in sample** - Number of rings in sample including those not measured. If all rings were measured then this is indicated with a full-stop

**Data type** - Coded as: 90=ring-width, 91=height shoots, 92=volume growths, 93=earlywood, 94=latewood. Defaults to 90=ring-width.

**Column with** - Number of digits the data is stored in. Default=3.

**Number of decimals** - Number of decimal places the values are stored in. Default=2;

**Number of tree rings measured** - Number of rings that have been measured.

## J.2 Example file

```

1 30-05-09 11:09:05
2 # 0 Project Index/Timonen
3 # 1 30.05.2009
4 # 2 4905692/7596282/365
5 # 3 100//Kalmankaltio
6 # 4 110/1
7 # 5 19/6787
8 # 6 1
9 # 7 2008
10 # 8 0
11 # 9 a
12 # 10 Fire scars
13 # 11 .
14 # 12 25
15 57
16 57

```

```
17 74
18 76
19 57
20 51
21 59
22 90
23 82
24 95
25 67
26 78
27 99
28 79
29 87
30 112
31 87
32 88
33 81
34 77
35 94
36 110
37 81
38 108
39 129
40 *** DATA END ***
```



## Appendix K

# Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP

---

Format name	Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP
Other name(s)	Binary Interchange File Format, BIFF
Type	Binary file
Extension(s)	xls
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Microsoft Excel
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Microsoft

---

## K.1 Description

The Excel file format is a widely used format for storing spreadsheet data. It is a proprietary binary format created by Microsoft but supported by many spreadsheet and statistical applications. It is not to be confused with the Office Open XML format which was introduced by Microsoft with MS Office 2007 and typically has the file extension xlsx.

Although Excel files can contain multiple sheets in a workbook, only the first sheet is considered. Like the CSV and ODF Spreadsheet formats, support for Excel files is limited to a particular layout or style of spreadsheet. The layout of the data sheet should be as follows:

- ▶ Row 1 - Header names for each column
- ▶ Column A - Year values
- ▶ Column B+ - One column for each series containing data values. Cells are left empty if no data is available for a series because it does not extend to a particular year. Data must be continuous for each series, so missing/unmeasured rings should be included as zero.

## K.2 Example file

	A	B	C
1	Year	MySample1	MySample2
2	1954	0.33	
3	1955	0.26	0.26
4	1956	0.2	0.2
5	1957	0.14	0.14
6	1958	0.08	0.08
7	1959	0.02	0.02
8	1960	0.2	0.2
9	1961	0.14	0.14
10	1962	0.08	0.08
11	1963	0.2	
12	1964	0.33	
13	1965	0.08	
14	1966	0.33	
15	1967	0.22	
16			

## Appendix L

# Microsoft Excel 2007

---

Format name	Microsoft Excel 2007
Other name(s)	Office Open XML Spreadsheet, OOXML, OpenXML
Type	XML file
Extension(s)	xlsx
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	ISO 29500
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Microsoft

---

## L.1 Description

This is the new XML file format introduced by Microsoft with Excel 2007. Unlike the binary format used by the previous version of Excel, this format is an open standard. However, it should not be confused with the OpenDocument Format standard that was developed by the OASIS consortium.

The layout of the data sheet should be just as for the Excel 97/2000/XP format:

- ▶ Row 1 - Header names for each column
- ▶ Column A - Year values
- ▶ Column B+ - One column for each series containing data values. Cells are left empty if no data is available for a series because it does not extend to a particular year. Data must be continuous for each series, so missing/unmeasured rings should be included as zero.

See the screenshot in the Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP format to see how an example of how the spreadsheet should look.



## Appendix M

# Nottingham

---

Format name	Nottingham
Other name(s)	Nottingham Laboratory format
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	txt
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Unknown
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	n/a
Absolute dating support	No
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Cliff Litton

---

## M.1 Description

The Nottingham format was designed by Cliff Litton. It is a simple text format with no support for metadata. Line 1 contains a series name and an integer indicating how many data values there are in the file. Subsequent lines contain the data represented as 1/100th mm integers in twenty columns seemingly in either 4 characters or 3 characters + 1 space.

There is no known reference implementation for this format and few known examples of data so little is known about how it should handle unusual situations such as negative values, values >999 etc.

## M.2 Example file

1	ABCD01	176																		
2	342	338	334	409	362	308	360	264	325	318	134	151	219	268	290	222	278	258	173	198
3	294	202	170	176	172	121	87	130	114	108	170	135	131	126	87	100	86	104	103	127
4	112	94	96	120	168	149	119	124	79	67	88	90	93	77	49	42	53	38	57	43
5	50	41	56	66	62	55	55	45	47	63	58	60	44	45	49	50	62	61	43	54
6	91	60	56	43	52	51	65	68	55	44	41	75	94	78	63	69	58	75	55	47
7	58	46	62	45	52	50	77	50	63	75	77	64	66	57	80	57	78	65	68	75
8	65	98	85	82	119	89	85	87	83	108	129	123	160	117	129	121	88	69	97	77
9	96	106	71	89	50	65	133	89	88	50	60	95	95	91	102	158	83	55	98	70
10	45	46	40	36	64	58	52	58	56	94	51	48	47	60	49	48				

## Appendix N

# ODF Spreadsheet

---

Format name	ODF Spreadsheet
Other name(s)	ODF, ODS, OpenDocument Spreadsheet, OpenOffice.org Spreadsheet,
Type	XML file
Extension(s)	ods
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	ISO/IEC 26300:2006
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	OASIS consortium

---

## N.1 Description

The OpenDocument Format (ODF) spreadsheet format is an XML-based specification developed by the Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS) consortium. It should not be confused with the similarly named Office Open XML format developed by Microsoft. The ODF spreadsheet format is an open standard which can be read by most modern spreadsheet applications including MS Excel, OpenOffice.org and Google Docs.

Support for ODF spreadsheets in TRiCYCLE is necessarily limited to a particular layout of spreadsheet:

- ▶ Row 1 - Header names for each column
- ▶ Column A - Year values
- ▶ Column B+ - One column for each series containing data values. Cells are left empty if no data is available for a series because it does not extend to a particular year. Data must be continuous for each series, so missing/unmeasured rings should be included as zero.

Please see the Excel section for a screenshot of how an ODF spreadsheet should look.



# Appendix O

## Oxford

---

Format name	Oxford
Other name(s)	Dan Miles Format, English Heritage Format
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various including dan, ddf but often none
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Various English Heritage applications
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	Yes
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Ancient Monuments Laboratory of English Heritage

---

### O.1 Description

The Oxford format seems to be only currently used in the Oxford Dendrochronology Laboratory. It was designed in the 1980s for use with a number of DOS based applications for the English Heritage Ancient Monuments Laboratory. It is still actively used by the Oxford Lab with these programs and a number of newer Windows applications.

The file is a text file format containing two header lines following by a block of data values and an optional block of count/sample depth values. Some files also contain a number of comment lines at the end of the file.

Line 1 contains the following fields:

- ▶ Char 1 - Apostrophe
- ▶ Chars 2-8 - Series name
- ▶ Char 9-10 - spaces
- ▶ Char 11 -  $j$
- ▶ Chars 12-15 - First year in sequence (when series is securely dated). Year should be left padded with spaces if less than 4 characters.
- ▶ Char 16 - hyphen
- ▶ Chars 17-20 - Last year in sequence (when series is securely dated). Year should be left padded with spaces if less than 4 characters.
- ▶ Char 21 - space
- ▶ Char 22+ - Description - typically name of site/building etc
- ▶ Final char - optional apostrophe

Line 2 contains:

- ▶ Integer number of years

- ▶ Comma
- ▶ Integer start year

The start year on line 2 and the first year on line 1 will be the same for securely dated series. When the series is tentatively or relatively dated the first year (and/or) the last year on line 1 will be left blank. For undated series the start year is set to 1001.

The data lines follow the two header lines. These typically contain 10 data values per line, but there can be more (if rings have been added) or less e.g. last line. The values are in 1/100th mm integers and can only contain three digits (e.g. max 999 1/100th mm). Data values are space delimited. Some example files contain values that are left padded with zeros if the value is on 1 or 2 characters wide (e.g. '025' rather than ' 25').

Following the data values there should be an empty line followed by an optional sample count/depth block. The count block is formatted in largely the same way as the data values block. The values are stored in columns 2 characters (rather than 3 characters) wide. Like the data values, the count values are space delimited integers, typically (but not always) 10 per line.

The file is terminated with 0, 1 or 2 free-text comment lines. A number of Oxford data files have been seen that terminate with the ASCII control character referred to variably as 'SUB', 'SUBSTITUTE' or 'CTRL+Z' (represented in Unicode as character dec 26 - hex 1A). It is not clear whether this is necessary for any particular programs to function.

## O.2 Limitations

- ▶ Only holds whole ring-width data
- ▶ Does not cope with data values >999 1/100th mm
- ▶ Does not cope with chronologies of >99 samples
- ▶ Does not allow dates before 1AD

### O.3 Example file

```
1 'ABCD      <1850-1925> A Fictious site - abcd1 abcd2 '
2 75,1850
3 422 582 355 266 225 271 361 235 387 395
4 794 611 446 248 277 359 111 226 189 711
5 464 172 190 239 128 153 234 828 207 157
6 768 180 178 168 204 163 160 255 166 136
7 182 201 142 188 223 186 150 135 134 666
8 191 122 223 555 123 126 108 133 137 134
9 161 222 93 100 132 104 86 277 101 141
10 185 151 261 110 145
11
12   1   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
13   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
14   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
15   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
16   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
17   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
18   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2
19   2   2   2   2   1
```



## Appendix P

# PAST4

---

Format name	PAST4
Other name(s)	P4P PAST4 Project File
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	p4p
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	PAST4
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Bernhard Knibbe

---

The PAST4 format (?) is the native file format for SCiem's PAST4 software. It is a hybrid XML file, containing most metadata in structured XML but some metadata and all data as plain text. It is unique amongst dendro data formats in that it contains not only data and metadata but also settings information for the PAST4 software such as details on what colours to use in graphs, which series should be displayed on screen etc. The general structure of a P4P file is as follows:

- ▶ Project header (required)
- ▶ Settings (optional)
- ▶ Groups (required, repeatable)
- ▶ Records (required, repeatable)

The root XML tag for the file is <PAST\_4\_PROJECT\_FILE>. Inside this is the <PROJECT> tag which contains the following attributes:

- ▶ ActiveGroup - Zero based index specifying which group is active
- ▶ EditDate - Date the file was last edited
- ▶ Groups - Number of groups within this project
- ▶ Locked - Either TRUE or FALSE indicating whether a password is required to open the file
- ▶ Name - Name of the project
- ▶ Password - Password used to lock the project
- ▶ PersID - Abbreviation of the authors name
- ▶ Records - Number of records in the project
- ▶ Reference - Zero based index indicated which is the reference series (-1 if none selected)
- ▶ Sample - Zero based index indicating which is the selected sample (-1 if none selected)
- ▶ Version - Version number for this PAST4 format. At the time of writing only one version exists (400).

Of these fields only Name, Groups and Records are mandatory. The project tag can also contain a <! [CDATA [ tag which allows the storing of a project description in plain text.

Next comes the <SETTINGS> tag. This is one very large XML tag with many attributes controlling the what PAST4 should display the data. The contents of this tag are optional and are therefore irrelevant for the transfer of dendro data.

Next comes one or more <GROUPS> tags. A group is an arbitrary collection of series, perhaps representing a number of measurements of a single object, or perhaps an administrative collection of series. Groups can be nested in a hierarchy, but rather than use the hierarchical nature of XML files, the format instead lists all groups side-by-side and maintains the relationships through the use of an 'owner' attribute containing the index of the parent group. This arrangement means than any changes to the hierarchy, or the deletion of a group requires all indices to be carefully updated to avoid corrupting the file. The group tag has the following attributes:

- ▶ Name - Name of the group
- ▶ Visible - Either TRUE or FALSE indicating whether the group should be shown in graphs
- ▶ Fixed - Either TRUE or FALSE indicating whether the group can be moved
- ▶ Locked - Either TRUE or FALSE. If locked the group can be used in the calculation of further mean values.
- ▶ Changed - Internal TRUE or FALSE value for keeping track of changes
- ▶ Expanded - TRUE or FALSE value indicating whether the group should be expanding in the project navigator window
- ▶ UseColor - TRUE or FALSE value for is content should be displayed in color
- ▶ HasMeanValue - TRUE or FALSE indicating if the group has a dynamic mean value
- ▶ IsChrono - TRUE or FALSE indicating if the group mean is calculated with sample depth information
- ▶ Checked - TRUE or FALSE indicating if the group is locked and checked
- ▶ Selected - TRUE or FALSE indicated in the group is selected in the project navigation window
- ▶ Color - 24bit integer indicating the RGB valor value for the group using Borland format
- ▶ Quality - Integer value describing the quality of the group mean
- ▶ MVKeyCode - String code for the group. If empty the Name field is used
- ▶ Owner - Integer pointing containing the index of the parent group if this group is in a hierarchy. If its a top level group it should be -1.

As with the project tag, the group tag can also contain a <! [CDATA [ section for storing a plain text description of the group.

The final tag type in the file is the <RECORDS> tag. These contain the actual data series and most of the metadata. Like group tags, records tags are placed side-by-side in the file and are placed into the group hierarchy by the use of the 'owner' attribute. In addition, the tag also has the following attributes:

- ▶ Keycode - Name of the series
- ▶ Length - Integer for the number of rings
- ▶ Owner - Integer index to the group to which this record belongs
- ▶ Chrono - TRUE or FALSE indicating whether this record has density information
- ▶ Locked - TRUE or FALSE indicating in the record can be moved
- ▶ Filter - TRUE or FALSE indicating if an indexing function is applied to the data
- ▶ FilterIndex - Integer index for the filter used
- ▶ FilterS1 - Parameter 1 for the filter
- ▶ FilterS2 - Parameter 2 for the filter
- ▶ FilterB1 - Additional filter parameter
- ▶ FilterWeight - Additional filter parameter
- ▶ Offset - Position of the first ring
- ▶ Color - 24bit RGB color for record in Borland format
- ▶ Checked - TRUE or FALSE indicating is the record is selected for use in the dynamic group mean
- ▶ IVShift - Temporary integer value added to data value to shift vertically in graphs
- ▶ IsMeanValue - TRUE or FALSE indicating if this is a dynamic mean value
- ▶ Pith - TRUE or FALSE
- ▶ SapWood - Integer storing the number of sapwood rings
- ▶ Location - String location information
- ▶ Waldkante - String description of presence of waney edge
- ▶ FirstValidRing - Integer indicating which ring is the first valid ring. If >0 then some rings are discarded
- ▶ LastValidRing - Integer indicating which ring is the last valid ring. If >0 then some rings are discarded

- ▶ UseValidRingsOnly - TRUE or FALSE - internal use only
- ▶ Quality - Integer indicating the quality of the record

The record tag then contains a <HEADER> tag with a <! [CDATA[ section which includes additional free-text header information. There are no requirements as to how information should be laid out in this field however many users seem to adopt the Heidelberg style of keyword=value.

Next comes the <DATA> tag which is empty except another <! [CDATA[ section. This is where the actual ring-width data is stored. Each data value is recorded on a separate line (using CR LR line breaks). Each line contains the following six tab delimited fields:

- ▶ Ring width as a floating point number
- ▶ Sample depth
- ▶ Number of sample increasing
- ▶ Latewood percentage as a floating point value 0-1 (0 if not known)
- ▶ Duplicate/backup ring-width value to store the original ring-width value. If an index is applied the ring-width value in column 1 is altered.
- ▶ Comment string about this particular ring

## P.1 Dating

PAST4 contains an option for enabling/disabling the year 0 but it does not record within the data file whether the option was set when the file was created. By default the year 0 is disabled therefore the library treats PAST4 files as if they use the Gregorian calendar but it is possible that files were in fact created with the Astronomical calendar in mind.

## P.2 Example file

```

1  <?xml version="1.0"?>
2  <PAST_4_PROJECT_FILE>
3      <PROJECT Name="title0" Version="400" Locked="FALSE" Password=""
4          CreationDate="04/05/2006 2:13:51 PM" EditDate="09/01/2010 13:02" ActiveGroup="0"
5          Reference="-1" Sample="-1" PersID="investigator0" Groups="2" Records="3">
6      <![CDATA[ description0
7  ]]></PROJECT>
8      <SETTINGS/>
9      <GROUP Name="title1" Visible="TRUE" Fixed="FALSE" Locked="FALSE" Changed="FALSE"
10         Expanded="TRUE" UseColor="TRUE" HasMeanValue="FALSE" IsChrono="FALSE"
11         Checked="FALSE" Selected="FALSE" Color="0" MVKeycode="" Owner="-1">
12             <![CDATA[]]></GROUP>
13     <GROUP Name="Unnamed Group" Visible="TRUE" Fixed="FALSE" Locked="FALSE" Changed="FALSE"
14         Expanded="TRUE" UseColor="TRUE" HasMeanValue="FALSE" IsChrono="FALSE" Checked="FALSE"
15         Selected="FALSE" Color="0" MVKeycode="" Owner="-1"><![CDATA[]]></GROUP>
16     <RECORD Keycode="title6" Length="4" Owner="0" Chrono="FALSE" Locked="FALSE" Filter="FALSE"
17         FilterIndex="-1" FilterS1="100" FilterS2="100" FilterB1="FALSE" FilterWeight=""
18         Offset="0"
19         Color="0" Checked="FALSE" VShift="0" IsMeanValue="0" Pith="FALSE" SapWood="0"
20         Location="locationComment1" Species="Quercus" Waldkante="" FirstValidRing="0"
21         LastValidRing="0" UseValidRingsOnly="FALSE">
22         <HEADER><![CDATA[ Unit=1/100th millimetres
23  ]]></HEADER>
24         <DATA><![CDATA[123      1      1      0      123
25 123      1      1      0      123
26 125      1      1      0      125
27  ]]></DATA>
28     </RECORD>
29     <RECORD Keycode="title6" Length="4" Owner="0" Chrono="FALSE" Locked="FALSE" Filter="FALSE"
30         FilterIndex="-1" FilterS1="100" FilterS2="100" FilterB1="FALSE" FilterWeight=""
31         Offset="0"
32         Color="0" Checked="FALSE" VShift="0" IsMeanValue="0" Pith="FALSE" SapWood="0"
33         Location="locationComment1" Species="QUSP" Waldkante="" FirstValidRing="0"
34         LastValidRing="0" UseValidRingsOnly="FALSE">
35         <HEADER><![CDATA[ Unit=1/100th millimetres
36  ]]></HEADER>
37         <DATA><![CDATA[123      1      1      0      123
38 123      1      1      0      123
39 125      1      1      0      125
40  ]]></DATA>
41     </RECORD>
42     <RECORD Keycode="Unnamed series" Length="2" Owner="1" Chrono="FALSE" Locked="FALSE"
43         Filter="FALSE" FilterIndex="-1" FilterS1="100" FilterS2="100" FilterB1="FALSE"
44         FilterWeight="" Offset="0" Color="0" Checked="FALSE" VShift="0" IsMeanValue="0"
45         Pith="FALSE" SapWood="0" Location="" Species="" Waldkante="" FirstValidRing="0"
46         LastValidRing="0" UseValidRingsOnly="FALSE">
47         <HEADER><![CDATA[ Unit=Wierd units
48  ]]></HEADER>
49         <DATA><![CDATA[96      1      1      0      96      fire_damage; fire_damage ;
50 34      1      1      0      34      fire_damage; fire_damage;
51  ]]></DATA>
52     </RECORD>
53 </PAST_4_PROJECT_FILE>
```

## Appendix Q

# Sheffield

---

Format name	Sheffield
Other name(s)	D Format
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	d
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Dendro for Windows
Data / metadata	Data and some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	Yes
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Ian Tyers

---

## Q.1 Description

Sheffield format (?) is a dendro specific text file designed by Ian Tyers for his Dendro for Windows application. It is probably most widely used in the UK but is also used in continental Europe as well as New Zealand.

The format contains both data and some structured metadata with each field/value stored one per line. The order of fields is fixed so missing data must be indicated by the use of a question mark. The data present on each line is as follows:

1. Site name/sample number - Free form text not including , " () up to 64 characters
2. Number of rings - Whole positive number
3. Date type - Single character; A = absolute date, R = relative date
4. Start date - Whole number (can be negative). If absolute year then add 10000 to value so 1AD = 10001
5. Raw data type or Mean data type
  - ▶ Single character; R = annual raw ring-width data (NB earlier versions used some other codes here for species e.g. ABEPFSU these are all interpreted as equivalent to R)
  - ▶ Single character; W=timber mean with signatures, X=chron mean with signatures, T = timber mean, C = chron mean, M = un-weighted master sequence
6. Raw sapwood number or mean number of timbers/chronologies
  - ▶ Whole positive number or 0
  - ▶ Whole positive number
7. Raw edges inf. or Mean chronology type
  - ▶ Single character; Y = has bark, ! = has ?bark, W = terminal ring probably complete (i.e. possibly Winter Felled), S = terminal ring probably incomplete (i.e. possibly Summer Felled), B = has h/s boundary, ? = has ?h/s boundary, N = has no specific edge, (NB but may have sap), U = sap/bark unknown, C = charred outer edge, P = possibly charred outer edge

- ▶ Single character; R = raw unfiltered data, 5 = 5 year running mean, I = indexed data, U = unknown mean type
8. Author and comment - Free form text not including , " ( ) up to 64 characters
  9. UK National grid reference - 2 characters + even no of digits up to 14 characters in all, ? = not known e.g. TQ67848675
  10. Latitude and longitude - Either decimal format e.g. 53.382457;-1.513623 or previously N51°30' W1°20'
  11. Pith - single character; C = centre of tree, V = within 5 years of centre, F = 5-10 years of centre, G = greater than 10, ? = unknown
  12. Cross-section code - Two character code; first character, A = whole roundwood, B = half round, C quartered, D radial/split plank, E tangential/sawn plank. second character, 1 untrimmed, 2 trimmed, X irregularly trimmed. or, X = core /unclassifiable, ? unknown/unrecorded
  13. Major dimension - whole number in mm, 0 if unrecorded or mean
  14. Minor dimension - whole number in mm, 0 if unrecorded or mean
  15. Unmeasured inner rings - single character+whole number; use pith codes + number of rings or, H = heartwood, N = none
  16. Unmeasured outer rings - single character+whole number; use edges code + number of rings except that S = sapwood with no edge and V is the spring felling equivalent other codes are, H = heartwood with no edge, N = none
  17. Group/Phase - free form text not including , " ( ) up to 14 characters
  18. Short title - free form text not including , " ( ) up to 8 characters
  19. Period - single character; C = modern, P = post medieval, M = medieval, S = Saxon, R = Roman, A = pre Roman, 2 = duplicate e.g. repeat measure, B = multiperiod e.g. long master, ? = unknown
  20. ITRDB species code - 4 character code - refer to ITRDB species codes
  21. Interpretation and anatomical notes - ? =no interpretation/notes. The interpretation and the anatomical notes can be in any order but each must consist of three parts, a single character A or I for anatomy or interpretation, a separator , for interpretations the date of the start, for anatomy the ringno, a separator , for anatomy the anatomical code for interpretations P for plus, 0 for felled and a number for the length of the range, where more than one record is present these are separated by , there must not be a terminal separator and each record must consist of the tree parts. The anatomical codings can be anything of a single character but supported usage is based on Hans-Hubert Leuschners anatomical codes; D = Density Band, R = Reaction Wood, L = Light Latewood, H = Dense Latewood, F = Frost Ring, K = Small Earlywood Vessels - oak, G = Great Latewood Vessels - oak, T = Wound Tissue, N = Narrow Latewood, A = Light Latewood End, P = Narrow and Light Latewood, Q = Narrow and Dense Latewood
  22. Data type - single character; D = ring widths, E = early-wood widths only, L = late-wood widths only, R = late+early wood widths (i.e. reverse of normal rings), I = minimum density, A = maximum density, S = early, late; (i.e. sequentially and separately), M = mixed (?means of others)

The remaining lines contain the data:

- ▶ For each width (equivalent to the value of length) the individual increments etc. if a C X T or W type mean. No negatives or zeros
- ▶ Check field - Single character H
- ▶ For each width the individual weightings of the mean sequences. If an X or W type mean. No negatives or zeros.
- ▶ Check field - Single character R
- ▶ For each width the number of individual series with rising values. No negatives or zeros.
- ▶ Check field - Single character F
- ▶ For each width the number of individual series with falling values. No negatives.

## Q.2 Dating

The format copes with the problem of the non-existent year 0AD/BC by adding 10000 to all year values. Therefore:

Year	Value in file
1AD	10001
1BC	10000
9999BC	2
10000BC	1

### Q.3 Example file

```
1 Ship wreck 4 timber mean
2 170
3 A
4 10784
5 W
6 4
7 R
8 made PB 22/6/2004
9 ?
10 ?
11 ?
12 ?
13 0
14 0
15 N
16 N
17 A
18 Example
19 M
20 QUSP
21 ?
22 D
23 391
24 454
25 309
26 314
27 270
28 273
29 229
30 319
31 267
32 276
33 128
34 163
35 221
36 269
37 214
38 201
39 218
40 199
41 198
42 209
43 156
44 177
45 ...
```



## Appendix R

# Topham

---

Format name	Topham
Other name(s)	Instrument format
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	txt
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Not known
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	n/a
Absolute dating support	No
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	John Topham

---

## R.1 Description

The Topham format is probably the most simplistic of formats consisting of just a column of decimal data values and no metadata whatsoever. Each data value is a decimal ring width in millimetres.

## R.2 Example file

```
1 3.42
2 3.38
3 3.34
4 4.09
5 3.62
6 3.08
7 3.60
8 2.64
9 3.25
10 3.18
11 3.42
12 3.38
13 ...
```



## Appendix S

# TRiDaS

---

Format name	TRiDaS
Other name(s)	Tree-Ring Data Standard, TRiDaS XML
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	xml
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	TRiCYCLE
Data / metadata	Data and structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	Yes
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Esther Jansma, Peter Brewer and Ivo Zandhuis

---

## S.1 Description

TRiDaS (Tree-Ring Data Standard see <http://www.tridas.org>) is a data format designed by over 80 dendrochronologists, computer scientists and users of dendrochronological data from a variety of associated fields as part of the DCCD project and the Dendro Data Standard forum. It is designed to accurately represent any dendro data and metadata and it is hoped over time the dendro community will accept TRiDaS as the de facto standard for all dendro data.

The format uses extensible markup language (XML) which means the standard can be extended and evolve as future needs change. The format is structured around the eight data entities described below:

**A project** is defined by a laboratory and encompasses dendrochronological research of a particular object or group of objects. Examples include: the dating of a building; the research of forest dynamics in a stand of living trees; the dating of all Rembrandt paintings in a museum. What is considered a “project” is up to the laboratory performing the research. It could be the dating of a group of objects, but the laboratory can also decide to define a separate project for each object. Therefore, a project can have one or more objects associated with it.

**An object** is the item to be investigated. Examples include: violin; excavation site; painting on a wooden panel; water well; church; carving; ship; forest. An object could also be more specific, for example: mast of a ship; roof of a church. Depending on the object type various descriptions are made possible. An object can have one or more elements and can also refer to another (sub) object. For instance a single file may contain three objects: an archaeological site object, within which there is a building object, within which there is a beam object. The list of possible object types is extensible and is thus flexible enough to incorporate the diversity of data required by the dendro community. Only information that is essential for dendrochronological research is recorded here. Other related data may be provided in the form of a link to an external database such as a museum catalogue.

**An element** is a piece of wood originating from a single tree. Examples include: one plank of a water well; a single wooden panel in a painting; the left-hand back plate of a violin; one beam in a roof; a tree trunk preserved in the soil; a living tree. The element is a specific part of exactly one object or sub object. An object will often consist of more than one element, e.g., when dealing with the staves (elements) of a barrel (object). One or more samples can be taken from an element and an element may be dated using one or more derivedSeries.

**A sample** is a physical specimen or non-physical representation of an element. Examples include: core from a living tree; core from a rafter in a church roof; piece of charcoal from an archaeological trench; slice from a pile used in a pile foundation; wax imprint of the outer end of a plank; photo of a back plate of a string instrument. Note that a sample always exists and that it can either be physical (e.g. a core) or representative (e.g. a picture). A sample is taken from exactly one element and can be represented by one or more radii.

**A radius** is a line from pith to bark along which the measurements are taken. A radius is derived from exactly one sample. It can be measured more than once resulting in multiple measurementSeries.

**A measurementSeries** is a series of direct, raw measurements along a radius. A single measurementSeries can be standardised or a collection of measurementSeries can be combined into a derivedSeries. The measurements themselves are stored separately as values.

**A derivedSeries** is a calculated series of values and is a minor modification of the “v-series” concept proposed by ?. Examples include: index; average of a collection of measurementSeries such as a chronology. A derivedSeries is derived from one or more measurementSeries and has multiple values associated with it.

**A value** is the result of a single ring measurement. Examples include: total ring width; earlywood width; latewood width. The values are related to a measurementSeries or a derivedSeries. In case of a measurementSeries the variable and its measurement unit (e.g. microns, 1/100th mm etc) are recorded as well.

For a full description of the standard see ?.

## S.2 Example file

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <tridas xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
3      xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.1 ..//dev/sourceforge/tridas/XMLSchema
4          /1.2.1/tridas-1.2.1.xsd"
5      xmlns="http://www.tridas.org/1.2.1" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink">
6      <project>
7          <title>Aegean Dendrochronology Project</title>
8          <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">C</identifier>
9          <createdTimestamp certainty="exact">1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</createdTimestamp>
10         <lastModifiedTimestamp certainty="exact">1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</
11             lastModifiedTimestamp>
12         <type>Dating</type>
13         <description>Our key long-range goal is to build long multi-millennial scale tree
14             -ring
15             chronologies in the Aegean and Near East that will extend from the present to
16                 the
17                 early Holocene to cover, broadly speaking, the last 10,000 years of human and
18                 environmental history. Our raison d'être is to provide a dating method for
19                     the study
20                     of history and prehistory in the Aegean that is accurate to the year. This
21                     kind of
22                     precision has, up to now, been lacking in ancient studies of this area.
23                         Indeed, few
24                         archaeological problems stimulate as much rancor as chronology, especially
25                             that of
26                             the Eastern Mediterranean. The work of the Aegean and Near Eastern
27                             Dendrochronology
28                             Project aims to help to bring some kind of rational and neutral order to
29                             Aegean and
30                             Near Eastern chronology from the Neolithic to the present. </description>
31         <laboratory>
32             <name>Malcolm and Carolyn Weiner Laboratory for Aegean and Near Eastern
33                 Dendrochronology</name>

```

```

23     <address>
24         <addressLine1>B48 Goldwin Smith Hall</addressLine1>
25         <addressLine2>Cornell University </addressLine2>
26         <cityOrTown>Ithaca </cityOrTown>
27         <stateProvinceRegion>NY</stateProvinceRegion>
28         <postalCode>14853</ postalCode>
29         <country>USA</country>
30     </address>
31 </laboratory>
32 <category>Archaeology</category>
33 <investigator>Peter I Kuniholm</investigator>
34 <period>1976–present</period>
35 <reference>reference1 </reference>
36 <object>
37     <title>White Tower, Thessaloniki </title>
38     <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">
39         >28acb483-f337-412f-a063-59d911c37594</identifier>
40     <createdTimestamp certainty="exact">1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</createdTimestamp>
41     <lastModifiedTimestamp certainty="exact">1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</
42         lastModifiedTimestamp>
43     <type normalStd="Corina Dictionary" normalId="4" normal="Building">Building </
44         type>
45     <description>The White Tower of Thessaloniki was originally constructed by
46         the Ottomans
47         to fortify the city's harbour.</description>
48 <coverage>
49     <coverageTemporal>Ottoman</coverageTemporal>
50     <coverageTemporalFoundation>Stylistic</coverageTemporalFoundation>
51 </coverage>
52 <location>
53     <locationGeometry xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml">
54         <gml:Point srsName="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG:6.6:4326">
55             <gml:pos>40.6263 22.9485</gml:pos>
56         </gml:Point>
57     </locationGeometry>
58     <locationPrecision>20</locationPrecision>
59     <locationComment>Thessaloniki, Greece</locationComment>
60 </location>
61 <object>
62     <title>Fourth floor</title>
63     <type>Floor</type>
64     <element>
65         <title>C-TWT-65</title>
66         <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">
67             >89dbd409-03a3-42a0-9391-62c6be7009ad</identifier>
68         <createdTimestamp certainty="exact">1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</
69             createdTimestamp>
70         <lastModifiedTimestamp certainty="exact"
71             >1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</lastModifiedTimestamp>
72         <type normalStd="Corina Dictionary" normalId="3" normal="Rafter">
73             Rafter</type>
74         <description>15th Rafter from the south</description>
75         <taxon normalStd="Catalogue of Life Annual Checklist 2008" normal="
76             Quercus"
77             normalId="49139">Quercus sp.</taxon>
78     <dimensions>
79         <unit normalTridas="metres" />
80         <height>1</height>
81         <width>1</width>
82         <depth>1</depth>
83     </dimensions>
84     <authenticity>Original</authenticity>
85     <sample>
86         <title>C-TWT-65-A</title>
87         <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">

```

```

88      >Section</type>
89      <samplingDate certainty="exact">1981-07-25</samplingDate>
90      <state>Dry</state>
91      <radius>
92          <title>C-TWT-65-A-B</title>
93          <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">
94              >5b7baa8b-cd4e-4b3b-88fa-82939420e544</identifier>
95          <createdTimestamp certainty="exact">
96              >2006-05-04T18:13:51.0Z</createdTimestamp>
97          <lastModifiedTimestamp certainty="exact">
98              >2006-05-04T18:13:51.0Z</lastModifiedTimestamp>
99          <woodCompleteness>
100              <pith presence="absent"/>
101              <heartwood presence="incomplete"/>
102              <sapwood presence="complete"/>
103              <bark presence="present"/>
104          </woodCompleteness>
105          <measurementSeries>
106              <title>C-TWT-65-A-B-A</title>
107              <identifier domain="dendro.cornell.edu">
108                  >8c50234e-8eda-41bb-b578-01cc881d1ea1</identifier>
109              <createdTimestamp certainty="exact">
110                  >1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</createdTimestamp>
111              <lastModifiedTimestamp certainty="exact">
112                  >1997-02-01T14:13:51.0Z</lastModifiedTimestamp>
113              <analyst>Laura Steele</analyst>
114              <dendrochronologist>Peter I Kuniholm</dendrochronologist>
115              <measuringMethod normalStd="Corina Dictionary" normalId="1">
116                  >Measuring platform</measuringMethod>
117              <interpretation>
118                  <firstYear suffix="AD">1254</firstYear>
119                  <statFoundation>
120                      <statValue>8.3</statValue>
121                      <type>t-score</type>
122                      <usedSoftware>Corina 2.10</usedSoftware>
123                  </statFoundation>
124                  <deathYear suffix="AD">1535</deathYear>
125                  <provenance>Possibly from the region of Serres</provenance>
126              </interpretation>
127              <values>
128                  <variable normalTridas="Ring width"/>
129                  <unit normalTridas="1/100th millimetres"/>
130                  <value value="54"/>
131                  <value value="111"/>
132                  <value value="71"/>
133                  <value value="40"/>
134                  <value value="56"/>
135              </values>
136          </measurementSeries>
137      </radius>
138      </sample>
139  </element>
140 </object>
141 </object>
142 </project>
143 </tridas>

```

## Appendix T

# TRIMS

---

Format name	TRIMS
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	rw
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	No
Original designer	Unknown

---

This is a simple data only text file format. These files were originally produced using the Henson rotary micrometer measuring stages but have largely been phased out.

- ▶ Line 1 - Initials of user that created the series
- ▶ Line 2 - Date the file was created in dd/MM/YY format
- ▶ Line 3 - Year of first data value (0 treated as undated series)
- ▶ Line 4+ - Space character followed by an integer data value in 1/100th mm
- ▶ Final line - Space character + 999 denoting end of series.

### T.1 Example file

```
1 pb
2 05/10/94
3 1816
4 169
5 96
6 165
7 85
8 139
9 87
10 112
11 ...
12 999
```



## Appendix U

# Tucson

---

Format name	Tucson
Other name(s)	Decadal, RWL, CRN, ITRDB, Time series format, TSF
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various including tuc, rwl, dec, crn
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	COFECHA
Data / metadata	Data with some structured metadata, however, standardisation of metadata is very poor resulting in metadata often being little more than free text comments
Calendar type	Astronomical
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Richard Holmes

---

## U.1 Description

The Tucson format is perhaps the most widely used dendro data format. Unfortunately it seems there was never definitive documentation. Support for the format has been incorporated into a number of dendro applications but without format documentation there are variations in these implementations resulting in quite a lot of subtle differences in files. The often tight association between the Dendro Program Library (DPL) and the ITRDB means that perhaps the most definitive documentation for the format is the ITRDB website.

The Tucson format is best considered as covering two different sub-formats which are often referred to by their file extensions (RWL and CRN). RWL files are used for storing ring-width data, whereas CRN files are used for storing chronologies.

The ITRDB website includes detailed information on how to include structured metadata in Tucson format files. Unfortunately there are no tools for creating and/or validating Tucson files so the vast majority of files circulating in the community today (including those in the ITRDB) do not adhere to these standards.

## U.2 RWL files

Tucson RWL files begin with three lines of metadata. Strictly these lines should contain structured metadata, but with no software to assist in this, users either only partially stick to these rules, or reject them entirely instead using the three lines as free-text comment lines. The metadata should be set out as follows:

- ▶ Line 1 - Chars 1-6 Site ID

- ▶ Line 1 - Chars 10-61 Site Name
- ▶ Line 1 - Chars 62-65 Species Code followed by optional ID number
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 1-6 Site ID
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 10-22 State/Country
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 23-30 Species
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 41-45 Elevation
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 48-57 Lat-Long in degrees and minutes, ddmm or dddmm
- ▶ Line 2 - Chars 68-76 1st and last Year
- ▶ Line 3 - Chars 1-6 Site ID
- ▶ Line 3 - Chars 10-72 Lead Investigator
- ▶ Line 3 - Chars 73-80 comp. date

Then follows the data lines which are set out as follows:

- ▶ Chars 1-8 - Series ID - the series ID should be unique in the file so that it is clear where one series ends and another begins when multiple series are present in the same file.
- ▶ Next 4 chars - Year of first value in this row.
- ▶ Ten data values consisting of a space character and 5 integers. The file and last data line for a series may have less than 10 data values so that the majority of lines begin at the start of a decade.

The final data value should be followed by a stop marker which is either 999 or -9999. When a stop marker of 999 is used this indicates that the integer values in the file are measured in 0.01mm (1/100th mm) units, whereas if a -9999 stop marker is used the units are 0.001mm (microns). The stop marker is therefore used to indicate the end of the data series and the units the data are stored in.

There appears to be no official specification as to how missing rings should be encoded, but the standard notation seems to be to use -999 or 0.

## **U.3 CRN files**

Tucson CRN files are used to store chronology data. In addition to each data values they also have space for a sample depth or count value to record how many values were combined to give each data value. CRN files should strictly begin with the same 3 header lines that are described above for RWL. Like RWL files the specification is often partially adhered to and at times ignored completely.

The data lines for CRN files are quite different to RWL:

- ▶ Chars 1-6 - Series ID
- ▶ Next 4 chars - Year of first value in this row.
- ▶ Ten data value blocks consisting of four integer characters for the data value, then a space, then two integer characters for sample depth.

The stop marker in a CRN file should be 9990.

## **U.4 Workarounds and quirks**

- ▶ No information was given as to how to handle the non-existent year 0AD/BC. For data files with years all in the AD period, this is not a problem. Most dendro software seem to treat year numbers in Tucson files as using the 'Astronomical Calendar' whereby 1 = 1AD, 0=1BC, -1=2BC etc. This goes against what most dendrochronologists assume (and do) when using Tucson files. For instance most people that work entirely in the BC period use negative integers to represent BC years e.g. -5 as 5BC. With no clear specification and different people interpreting the format in different ways, there is no way of being certain what data negative year numbers in Tucson files mean.
- ▶ Tucson format places a restriction of just four characters to the year values. This means that strictly the earliest value a Tucson file can represent is -999. Some users work around this by stealing the last character of the series ID to give them five characters for the year. For example: ABCDEFG-9999. This

conversely limits the series ID to 7 characters. To add to the confusion, other users have been known to add an arbitrary number (e.g. 5000) to all year numbers to overcome this problem.

- ▶ The fact that 999 is used as the stop marker for series in 1/100th mm means that Tucson files cannot store a ring value of 9.99mm. In the unlikely event that a sample should have this large a ring, it should be rounded up or down to 998 or 1000.
- ▶ Some programs appears to add padding values after the stop marker to fill the rest of the 10 data values in the row.
- ▶ Some data files seem to use 9990 as a stop marker
- ▶ Some files appears to use a full-stop character to indicate empty data values after the stop marker.
- ▶ Data values in RWL files are space delimited, however some programs use tabs instead.
- ▶ When reading Tucson files, COFECHA and ARSTAN ignore all lines that do not match the standard data line format. As such, some users have used this to enable them to include multiple comment lines in their files.
- ▶ The ITRDB documentation says they should be recorded as DDMM or DDDMM, but this along with sign (N,S,E,W,+ or -) would require 11 characters, when the Tucson specification only allows for 10. Perhaps this was due to an assumption that all places would be in the northern hemisphere? This has resulted in a large amount of variation in the way that coordinates are recorded making it extremely difficult to parse them without error. Here are some examples (including some that use 11 chars not 10):

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| – 4652N01101E | – 4652-01101 |
| – +4652-01101 | – 465201101  |
| – N4652E01101 | – 4652 01101 |

## U.5 Example file - raw series

1	107	1	OBERGURGL									
2	107	2	AUSTRIA	NORWAY	SPRUCE		6726	4652N01101E		1911	1959	
3	107	3	GIERTZ						08	76		
4	107011	1911	78	93	43	100	93	110	135	115	102	
5	107011	1920	92	125	110	135	98	80	75	125	102	110
6	107011	1930	105	105	95	120	135	140	110	120	130	135
7	107011	1940	120	130	130	165	135	145	155	160	88	135
8	107011	1950	140	150	140	130	115	130	130	110	110	135
9	107011	1960	125	120	135	160	15	102	105	135	105	140
10	107011	1970	120	115	100	110	110	999				
11	107012	1862	450	580	550	480	620	420	390	420		
12	107012	1870	360	370	300	360	470	460	410	430	510	500
13	107012	1880	500	510	500	410	380	430	340	380	350	400
14	107012	1890	290	260	270	320	340	370	330	310	240	170
15	107012	1900	280	300	300	310	350	400	300	280	280	180
16	107012	1910	190	290	270	210	230	300	220	360	240	260
17	107012	1920	200	270	250	230	270	210	160	210	220	200
18	107012	1930	170	250	200	130	140	210	210	180	190	180
19	107012	1940	170	180	190	190	200	190	180	110	110	180
20	107012	1950	220	230	180	220	200	240	220	210	240	999

## U.6 Example file - chronology

1	107089	1	Antalya , Elmali Isletmesi									CDLI
2	107089	2	Turkey	Cedar		1800M	3640	02955		1370	1988	
3	107089	3	Peter I.	Kuniholm								
4	1070001370	567	11115	1	798	11105	11407	1	398	1	436	1
5	1070001380	127	1	39	1	29	1	69	1	178	1	445
6	1070001390	1390	11310	1	979	11585	11111	1	444	1	214	1
7	1070001400	153	1	371	1	567	1	711	1	835	1	687
8	1070001410	168	1	378	1	557	1	410	1	315	1	202
9	1070001420	440	1	774	1	946	1	838	1	397	1	380
10	1070001430	461	1	978	1	967	1	857	1	978	1	733
11	1070001440	730	1	752	1	932	1	955	1	898	1	629



## Appendix V

# Tucson Compact

---

Format name	Tucson Compact
Other name(s)	Compact
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	rwm
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	Various DPL programs including FMT
Data / metadata	Data only
Calendar type	Astronomical
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Richard Holmes

---

## V.1 Description

The Tucson Compact format was design by Richard Holmes for use with a number of the applications in the Dendro Program Library (DPL). Holmes designed it as a space saving alternative to the standard Tucson format at a time when disk space was expensive. The format never really caught on, perhaps due to the complexity and variability of the format.

The key feature of Tucson Compact format is the inclusion of a code that describes the layout of the data within the series. This code means that only the required amount of space is allocated to each data value in the text file with little wastage. No space is provided for metadata.

Tucson Compact files can contain one or more series of data so the description of a data series below can be repeated multiple times in a single file. All lines should be 80 characters long and the first line of a series is denoted by a tilde ( ) in the final column. This meta line contains four fields:

- ▶ Chars 0-9 = number of data values terminated with =N
- ▶ Chars 11-19 = start year terminated with =I
- ▶ Chars 21-68 = series title
- ▶ Chars 69-79 = fortran format descriptor
- ▶ Char 80 = Tilde marker

The Fortran format descriptor in the example below is -2(26F3.0). The constituent parts are as follows:

- ▶ -2 = this is the scaling factor for the data values. In this case  $-2 = 10^{-2} = 0.01$ . Please note that in the Convert5 program this scaling factor is only read once in the first header line so files with multiple series each with different scaling factors will read incorrectly.
- ▶ 26F = means there are 26 values in each line
- ▶ 3.0 = means that each data value should be read as 3 integer values

The example below therefore means there are 26 data values per line each consisting of 3 digits which should be interpreted by multiplying by 0.01 (i.e. values are in 1/10ths mm).

## V.2 Example file

```
1 176=N    1277=I ABCD01          -2(26F3.0)~  
2 142338334409362308360264325318134151219268290222278258173198294202170176172121  
3 87130114108170135131126 87100 86104103127112 94 96120168149119124 79 67 88 90  
4 93 77 49 42 53 38 57 43 50 41 56 66 62 55 55 45 47 63 58 60 44 45 49 50 62 61  
5 43 54 91 60 56 43 52 51 65 68 55 44 41 75 94 78 63 69 58 75 55 47 58 46 62 45  
6 52 50 77 50 63 75 77 64 66 57 80 57 78 65 68 75 65 98 85 82119 89 85 87 83108  
7 129123160117129121 88 69 97 77 96106 71 89 50 65133 89 88 50 60 95 95 91102158  
8 83 55 98 70 45 46 40 36 64 58 52 58 56 94 51 48 47 60 49 48
```

## Appendix W

# VFormat

---

Format name	VFormat
Other name(s)	OJ Format
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	Various depending on data type but commonly !oj
Read/write support	Read and write
Reference implementation	VFormat
Data / metadata	Data with some structure metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	No
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Thomas Reimer and Hans-Hubert Leuschner

---

## W.1 Description

A relatively extensive format which includes highly encoded header lines for metadata. VFormat files have an array of file extensions depending on the type of data the files contain.

VFormat files can contain multiple data series. Each series contains 2-4 header lines followed by a number of data lines. The metadata fields are encoded into the header lines in specific character positions. In line 1 the character positions are as follows:

- ▶ 1-12 = Series identifier. The series identifier also determines the filename. If there is just one series in the file then the series identifier will be the same as the filename. For files with multiple series, the filename will use characters 1-7 of the series identifiers that are the same throughout the file with the remaining (different) characters replaced by an underscore. The 8th character of the filename would contain a running number for files that would otherwise be named the same. The series identifier is made up of the following characters:

- 1 = Code representing the project or country
- 2 = Code representing the region of ecological area
- 3-4 = Code number for sample site (optionally encoded using hexadecimal or hexatresimal to enable values greater than 99).
- 5-6 = Series/tree number (optionally encoded using hexadecimal or hexatresimal to enable values greater than 99).
- 7 = Height code encoded as follows: 1 = 1m, 2=2m, 9=9m, A=10m, B=11m, S = Lumber height 30cm, T = breast height =130cm.
- 8 = Running number if several series have the same values in columns 1-7.
- 9 = Fixed as a dot character
- 10 = Either ! (single), % (partial), # (mean curves or chronologies)

- 11 = Code for statistical treatment. One of F (frequency filtered series); I (index); M (mean); O (original); P (pointer-year stat); Q (cluster-pointer-year stat); R (residual); S (moving deviation or variance); T (trend, fitted curve, model); W (wuchswert); X (series with standardized running mean and variance); Z (central moment, deviation or variance between several series).
- 12 = Code for the measured parameter. One of D (mean density); F (earlywood width); G (maximum density); J (ring width); K (minimum density); P (percentage latewood); S (width of latewood).
- ▶ 13-15 Measurement units
- ▶ 16-20 Length of series
- ▶ 21-24 Species either encoded using ITRDB taxon codes or by using the first two letters of the genus and species.
- ▶ 25-30 Year of the last ring
- ▶ 31-50 Description
- ▶ 51-58 Measurement date (ddMMyy or ddMMyyyy)
- ▶ 59-60 Initials of author
- ▶ 61-68 Last modified date (ddMMyy or ddMMyyyy)
- ▶ 69-70 VFormat version identifier (00,01 etc)
- ▶ 71-73 Estimated number of missing rings as the start of the series
- ▶ 74-75 Standard error of this estimate (. if unknown)
- ▶ 76-78 Estimated number of missing rings at the end of the series
- ▶ 79-80 Standard error of this estimate (. if unknown)

The second data line is a free text comment up to 80 characters.

VFormat files from version 10 onwards then contain a third header line. This contains 8 floating point numbers of 10 digits each. These represent:

- ▶ Longitude
- ▶ Latitude
- ▶ Altitude
- ▶ Height of the tree's measurement
- ▶ Four other user definable numbers

VFormat files from version 20 onwards contain a forth header line. This is of the same format as line 3 but each of the values is user definable.

Following the 2-4 header lines come the data lines. These lines are made up of 10 data fields each containing 8 characters. Each data field is made up as follows:

- ▶ Two character code for validity and importance:
  - space = full validity
  - ! = not yet used
  - " = not yet used
  - # = not yet used
  - \$ = no validity for long-term evaluations
  - % = no validity for single-value evaluations
  - & = no validity except for cumulative stats
  - ' = no validity at all, unknown value

The second character is a pseudo-binary character used to define a weighting factor. For full details of the complex method for calculating this weighting factor see the VFormat documentation.

- ▶ One character user definable code for recording information about the data value
- ▶ Five digit floating point data value which is divided by 100 for interpretation

## W.2 Example file

1	G1101020 .!OJmm 81Qusp 1510FLA-02 32 /572	HL01.04.9002 810 10 .
2	G1101020 .!OJ/S20102_0 .!OJ/-	





## Appendix X

# WinDENDRO

---

Format name	WinDENDRO
Other name(s)	None known
Type	Text file
Extension(s)	txt
Read/write support	Read only
Reference implementation	WinDENDRO
Data / metadata	Data with some structured metadata
Calendar type	Gregorian
Absolute dating support	Yes
Undated series support	Yes
Relative dating support	No
Multi series support	Yes
Original designer	Regent Instruments

---

## X.1 Description

WinDENDRO format is a dendro text file format designed by Regent Instruments for their WinDENDRO software. Regent Instruments claims the format is proprietary. Although it is unclear whether such a claim is legally binding for a plain text file, the authors of DendroFileOLib have decided to comply by not implementing a WinDENDRO format writer. However, in the interests of the dendro community and to ensure users can gain access to their data, DendroFileOLib does include support for reading WinDENDRO format files.

WinDENDRO files differ from most other formats in that they contain a great deal of information specific to the image used to measure the sample. The WinDENDRO software allows users to measure ring widths from scans or photographs of samples rather than by using a traditional measuring platform.

WinDENDRO files are really just tab-delimited text files with data in columns in a specific order with a few additional header lines.

Line 1 should contain 8 tab-delimited fields

- ▶ Field 1 = WINDENDRO
- ▶ Field 2 = WinDENDRO file format version number, either 3 or 4
- ▶ Field 3 = Orientation of the data: R = in rows; C = in columns. All WinDENDRO files are in rows
- ▶ Field 4 = The column number where the data values begin. For version 3 files this is 13 and version 4 files this is 36
- ▶ Field 5 = The direction the data is recording in: P = pith to bark; B = bark to pith
- ▶ Field 6 = Whether the data is recorded incrementally (I) or cumulatively (C). WinDENDRO files are always incremental.
- ▶ Field 7 = Whether the bark width has been measured (Y or N). If yes, then there will be one more data value than there are rings

- ▶ Field 8 = RING

Line 2 contains the field names. For version 3 files these are:

- ▶ TreeName - The name of the tree being measured
- ▶ Path identification - ID of the path along which the series is measured
- ▶ Site identification - Name of the site from which the tree was taken
- ▶ YearLastRing - Year of the last ring in the series
- ▶ Sapwood - Distance (in mm) from the start of the sample to the start of the sapwood.
- ▶ Tree height - Height of tree in metres
- ▶ Tree age - Age of the tree. If unknown this should be 0, then it is assumed to be equal to the number of rings
- ▶ SectionHeight - Height up the tree in metres at which the sample was taken
- ▶ User variable - User defined variable - must be numerical
- ▶ RingCount - Number of rings the series contains
- ▶ DataType - Keyword indicating the type of data measured. This can be: RINGWIDTH; EARLYWIDTH; LATEWIDTH; EARLYWIDTH%; LATEWIDTH%; DENSITY; EARLYDENSITY; LATEDENSITY; MAX-DENSITY; MINDENSITY; RINGANGLE.
- ▶ OffsetToNext - The number of lines to skip to go to the next data line of the same type. For instance a file can contain earlywood and latewood data for multiple samples. If this is the case then each sample will have two rows, one for each variable, and the OffsetToNext field will be 1.

In addition to these fields, version 4 files also include the following:

- ▶ ImageName - The filename for the image used to do this analysis. If the image was taken directly from the scanner or camera then this field will be SCANNER
- ▶ Analysis Date Time - Date and time the measurements were initially saved to disk in format dd/mm/ YYYY HH:mm
- ▶ Acquisition Date Time - Date and time the image file was acquired in format dd/mm/ YYYY HH:mm
- ▶ Modified Date Time - Date and time the file was last modified in format dd/mm/ YYYY HH:mm
- ▶ ImageSize H V NBits Channel - The image size in pixels followed by bits per pixel per channel (8 or 16), channel used for analysis (Grey, RGB, R G or B )
- ▶ CalibMethod XCal YCal EditedDendro - Method of calibration: Intr (Intrinsic); Obj (ObjKnownDiam). This is followed by the size of a pixel and Y or N indicating if the image has been edited in WinDENDRO
- ▶ ScannerCamera Make Model Software - Details about the imaging hardware
- ▶ LensFocLength [35mm] - The 35mm equivalent focal length of the imaging lens
- ▶ PathBegX BegY EndX EndY Width - The coordinates for the start of the path/radius followed by the path width
- ▶ RingBoundary AutoMan Meth Precise - Details about the path taken. Ring boundary - Tg (tangent to ring) or Perp (perpendicular to path); Detection method - A (automatic) or M (manual); Ring detection method - Int (intensity differences) or T&S (teach and show); whether the 'more precise detection' method is active (Y) or not (N)
- ▶ EarlywoodDef - Earlywood-latewood transition criteria
- ▶ DensActive Media Calib - Density Analysis active (Y or N); Density Media setting (F - negative file or photo, W wood direct xray, positive film or photo); Light calibration setting (Acq - after image acquisition, Man - manual; No - none)
- ▶ DensNSteps MatDens Interpol - Number of steps and the density of the step wedge used for calibration followed by the interpolation method used between steps: Lin (Linear) Spl (Spline)
- ▶ DensStepsThick - The thickness of each step of the wedge used for density calibration
- ▶ DensStepsLightInt - The light intensity of each step of the wedge determined during the light intensity calibration
- ▶ DensStepsWoodDens - Equivalent wood density of each step of the wedge determined during light intensity calibration
- ▶ DiskArea - Area of the sample
- ▶ DiskPerim - Perimeter of the sample
- ▶ DiskAvgDiam - Average diameter of the sample
- ▶ DiskFormCoef - Sample area form coefficient
- ▶ CompWoodArea - Total area occupied by the compression areas

- ▶ VoidArea - Total area occupied by the void areas
- ▶ PathLength - Length of radius measured

Lines 3+ contain the actual data and metadata, one line for each series. Following the 13 or 36 columns of metadata (depending on file version) there are *x* number of columns containing ring values. The values are recorded as floating point data. The units for these data values are: mm for widths; % for percentages; g/cm<sup>3</sup> for densities; radians for angles.



## Appendix Y

# XML Error Codes

Table Y.1: The Corina webservice provides error feedback by means of an error code and description.

Section	Code	Description
<b>General</b>	001	Error connecting to database
	002	Generic SQL error
<b>Authentication</b>	101	Authentication failed
	102	Login required
	103	Permission denied
	104	Unsupported request
	105	Invalid server nonce
	106	User unknown
	107	Unsupported client
	108	Unsupported client version
	109	Password needs to be updated
	110	Password upgrade required
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	666	Unknown Error
	667	Program bug
<b>Internal</b>	701	Internal SQL error
	702	Feature not yet implemented
	703	Invalid XML being returned by webservice
	704	Configuration error
<b>User</b>	901	Invalid user parameter(s)
	902	Missing user parameter(s)
	903	No records match
	904	Parameters too short
	905	Invalid XML request
	906	Record already exists
	907	Foreign key violation
	908	Unique constraint violation
	909	Check constraint violation
	910	Invalid data type

*Table Y.1:* The Corina webservice provides error feedback by means of an error code and description.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
	911	Series with this version number already exists
	912	There must be at least one administrator

## Appendix Z

# GNU General Public License

The Corina server and desktop client are released under the GNU General Public License (GPL) version 3.

Copyright © 2011 Peter Brewer

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

## Z.1 Preamble

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

The GNU General Public License is a free, copyleft license for software and other kinds of works.

The licenses for most software and other practical works are designed to take away your freedom to share and change the works. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change all versions of a program—to make sure it remains free software for all its users. We, the Free Software Foundation, use the GNU General Public License for most of our software; it applies also to any other work released this way by its authors. You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for them if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to prevent others from denying you these rights or asking you to surrender the rights. Therefore, you have certain responsibilities if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it: responsibilities to respect the freedom of others.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must pass on to the recipients the same freedoms that you received. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Developers that use the GNU GPL protect your rights with two steps: (1) assert copyright on the software, and (2) offer you this License giving you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify it.

For the developers' and authors' protection, the GPL clearly explains that there is no warranty for this free software. For both users' and authors' sake, the GPL requires that modified versions be marked as changed, so that their problems will not be attributed erroneously to authors of previous versions.

Some devices are designed to deny users access to install or run modified versions of the software inside them, although the manufacturer can do so. This is fundamentally incompatible with the aim of protecting users' freedom to change the software. The systematic pattern of such abuse occurs in the area of products for individuals to use, which is precisely where it is most unacceptable. Therefore, we have designed this version of the GPL to prohibit the practice for those products. If such problems arise substantially in other domains, we stand ready to extend this provision to those domains in future versions of the GPL, as needed to protect the freedom of users.

Finally, every program is threatened constantly by software patents. States should not allow patents to restrict development and use of software on general-purpose computers, but in those that do, we wish to avoid the special danger that patents applied to a free program could make it effectively proprietary. To prevent this, the GPL assures that patents cannot be used to render the program non-free.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## Z.2 Terms and Conditions

### 0. Definitions.

"This License" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"Copyright" also means copyright-like laws that apply to other kinds of works, such as semiconductor masks.

"The Program" refers to any copyrightable work licensed under this License. Each licensee is addressed as "you". "Licensees" and "recipients" may be individuals or organizations.

To "modify" a work means to copy from or adapt all or part of the work in a fashion requiring copyright permission, other than the making of an exact copy. The resulting work is called a "modified version" of the earlier work or a work "based on" the earlier work.

A "covered work" means either the unmodified Program or a work based on the Program.

To "propagate" a work means to do anything with it that, without permission, would make you directly or secondarily liable for infringement under applicable copyright law, except executing it on a computer or modifying a private copy. Propagation includes copying, distribution (with or without modification), making available to the public, and in some countries other activities as well.

To "convey" a work means any kind of propagation that enables other parties to make or receive copies. Mere interaction with a user through a computer network, with no transfer of a copy, is not conveying.

An interactive user interface displays "Appropriate Legal Notices" to the extent that it includes a convenient and prominently visible feature that (1) displays an appropriate copyright notice, and (2) tells the user that there is no warranty for the work (except to the extent that warranties are provided), that licensees may convey the work under this License, and how to view a copy of this License. If the interface presents a list of user commands or options, such as a menu, a prominent item in the list meets this criterion.

### 1. Source Code.

The "source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. "Object code" means any non-source form of a work.

A "Standard Interface" means an interface that either is an official standard defined by a recognized standards body, or, in the case of interfaces specified for a particular programming language, one that is widely used among developers working in that language.

The "System Libraries" of an executable work include anything, other than the work as a whole, that (a) is included in the normal form of packaging a Major Component, but which is not part of that Major Component, and (b) serves only to enable use of the work with that Major Component, or to implement a Standard Interface for which an implementation is available to the public in source code form. A "Major Component", in this context, means a major essential component (kernel, window system, and so on) of the specific operating system (if any) on which the executable work runs, or a compiler used to produce the work, or an object code interpreter used to run it.

The "Corresponding Source" for a work in object code form means all the source code needed to generate, install, and (for an executable work) run the object code and to modify the work, including scripts to control those activities. However, it does not include the work's System Libraries, or general-purpose tools or generally available free programs which are used unmodified in performing those activities but which are not part of the work. For example, Corresponding Source includes interface definition files associated with source files for the work, and the source code for shared libraries and dynamically linked subprograms that the work is specifically designed to require, such as by intimate data communication or control flow between those subprograms and other parts of the work.

The Corresponding Source need not include anything that users can regenerate automatically from other parts of the Corresponding Source.

The Corresponding Source for a work in source code form is that same work.

### 2. Basic Permissions.

All rights granted under this License are granted for the term of copyright on the Program, and are irrevocable provided the stated conditions are met. This License explicitly affirms your unlimited permission to run the unmodified Program. The output from running a covered work is covered by this License only if the output, given its content, constitutes a covered work. This License acknowledges your rights of fair use or other equivalent, as provided by copyright law.

You may make, run and propagate covered works that you do not convey, without conditions so long as your license otherwise remains in force. You may convey covered works to others for the sole purpose of having them make modifications exclusively for you, or provide you with facilities for running those works, provided that you comply with the terms of this License in conveying all material for which you do not control copyright. Those thus making or running the covered works for you must do so exclusively on your behalf, under your direction and control, on terms that prohibit them from making any copies of your copyrighted material outside their relationship with you.

Conveying under any other circumstances is permitted solely under the conditions stated below. Sublicensing is not allowed; section 10 makes it unnecessary.

### 3. Protecting Users' Legal Rights From Anti-Circumvention Law.

No covered work shall be deemed part of an effective technological measure under any applicable law fulfilling obligations under article 11 of the WIPO copyright treaty adopted on 20 December 1996, or similar laws prohibiting or restricting circumvention of such measures.

When you convey a covered work, you waive any legal power to forbid circumvention of technological measures to the extent such circumvention is effected by exercising rights under this License with respect to the covered work, and you disclaim any intention to limit operation or modification of the work as a means of enforcing, against the work's users, your or third parties' legal rights to forbid circumvention of technological measures.

### 4. Conveying Verbatim Copies.

You may convey verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice; keep intact all notices stating that this License and any non-permissive terms added in accord with section 7 apply to the code; keep intact all notices of the absence of any warranty; and give all recipients a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge any price or no price for each copy that you convey, and you may offer support or warranty protection for a fee.

### 5. Conveying Modified Source Versions.

You may convey a work based on the Program, or the modifications to produce it from the Program, in the form of source code under the terms of section 4, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- (a) The work must carry prominent notices stating that you modified it, and giving a relevant date.
- (b) The work must carry prominent notices stating that it is released under this License and any conditions added under section 7. This requirement modifies the requirement in section 4 to "keep intact all notices".
- (c) You must license the entire work, as a whole, under this License to anyone who comes into possession of a copy. This License will therefore apply, along with any applicable section 7 additional terms, to the whole of the work, and all its parts, regardless of how they are packaged. This License gives no permission to license the work in any other way, but it does not invalidate such permission if you have separately received it.
- (d) If the work has interactive user interfaces, each must display Appropriate Legal Notices; however, if the Program has interactive interfaces that do not display Appropriate Legal Notices, your work need not make them do so.

A compilation of a covered work with other separate and independent works, which are not by their nature extensions of the covered work, and which are not combined with it such as to form a larger program, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the compilation and its resulting copyright are not used to limit the access or legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. Inclusion of a covered work in an aggregate does not cause this License to apply to the other parts of the aggregate.

### 6. Conveying Non-Source Forms.

You may convey a covered work in object code form under the terms of sections 4 and 5, provided that you also convey the machine-readable Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, in one of these ways:

- (a) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by the Corresponding Source fixed on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange.
- (b) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by a written offer, valid for at least three years and valid for as long as you offer spare parts or customer support for that product model, to give anyone who possesses the object code either (1) a copy of the Corresponding Source for all the software in the product that is covered by this License, on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange, for a price no more than your reasonable cost of physically performing this conveying of source, or (2) access to copy the Corresponding Source from a network server at no charge.
- (c) Convey individual copies of the object code with a copy of the written offer to provide the Corresponding Source. This alternative is allowed only occasionally and noncommercially, and only if you received the object code with such an offer, in accord with subsection 6b.
- (d) Convey the object code by offering access from a designated place (gratis or for a charge), and offer equivalent access to the Corresponding Source in the same way through the same place at no further charge. You need not require recipients to copy the Corresponding Source along with the object code. If the place to copy the object code is a network server, the Corresponding Source may be on a different server (operated by you or a third party) that supports equivalent copying facilities, provided you maintain clear directions next to the object code saying where to find the Corresponding Source. Regardless of what server hosts the Corresponding Source, you remain obligated to ensure that it is available for as long as needed to satisfy these requirements.
- (e) Convey the object code using peer-to-peer transmission, provided you inform other peers where the object code and Corresponding Source of the work are being offered to the general public at no charge under subsection 6d.

A separable portion of the object code, whose source code is excluded from the Corresponding Source as a System Library, need not be included in conveying the object code work.

A "User Product" is either (1) a "consumer product", which means any tangible personal property which is normally used for personal, family, or household purposes, or (2) anything designed or sold for incorporation into a dwelling. In determining whether a product is a consumer product, doubtful cases shall be resolved in favor of coverage. For a particular product received by a particular user, "normally used" refers to a typical or common use of that class of product, regardless of the status of the particular user or of the way in which the particular user actually uses, or expects or is expected to use, the product. A product is a consumer product regardless of whether the product has substantial commercial, industrial or non-consumer uses, unless such uses represent the only significant mode of use of the product.

"Installation Information" for a User Product means any methods, procedures, authorization keys, or other information required to install and execute modified versions of a covered work in that User Product from a modified version of its

Corresponding Source. The information must suffice to ensure that the continued functioning of the modified object code is in no case prevented or interfered with solely because modification has been made.

If you convey an object code work under this section in, or with, or specifically for use in, a User Product, and the conveying occurs as part of a transaction in which the right of possession and use of the User Product is transferred to the recipient in perpetuity or for a fixed term (regardless of how the transaction is characterized), the Corresponding Source conveyed under this section must be accompanied by the Installation Information. But this requirement does not apply if neither you nor any third party retains the ability to install modified object code on the User Product (for example, the work has been installed in ROM).

The requirement to provide Installation Information does not include a requirement to continue to provide support service, warranty, or updates for a work that has been modified or installed by the recipient, or for the User Product in which it has been modified or installed. Access to a network may be denied when the modification itself materially and adversely affects the operation of the network or violates the rules and protocols for communication across the network.

Corresponding Source conveyed, and Installation Information provided, in accord with this section must be in a format that is publicly documented (and with an implementation available to the public in source code form), and must require no special password or key for unpacking, reading or copying.

#### 7. Additional Terms.

"Additional permissions" are terms that supplement the terms of this License by making exceptions from one or more of its conditions. Additional permissions that are applicable to the entire Program shall be treated as though they were included in this License, to the extent that they are valid under applicable law. If additional permissions apply only to part of the Program, that part may be used separately under those permissions, but the entire Program remains governed by this License without regard to the additional permissions.

When you convey a copy of a covered work, you may at your option remove any additional permissions from that copy, or from any part of it. (Additional permissions may be written to require their own removal in certain cases when you modify the work.) You may place additional permissions on material, added by you to a covered work, for which you have or can give appropriate copyright permission.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, for material you add to a covered work, you may (if authorized by the copyright holders of that material) supplement the terms of this License with terms:

- (a) Disclaiming warranty or limiting liability differently from the terms of sections 15 and 16 of this License; or
- (b) Requiring preservation of specified reasonable legal notices or author attributions in that material or in the Appropriate Legal Notices displayed by works containing it; or
- (c) Prohibiting misrepresentation of the origin of that material, or requiring that modified versions of such material be marked in reasonable ways as different from the original version; or
- (d) Limiting the use for publicity purposes of names of licensors or authors of the material; or
- (e) Declining to grant rights under trademark law for use of some trade names, trademarks, or service marks; or
- (f) Requiring indemnification of licensors and authors of that material by anyone who conveys the material (or modified versions of it) with contractual assumptions of liability to the recipient, for any liability that these contractual assumptions directly impose on those licensors and authors.

All other non-permissive additional terms are considered "further restrictions" within the meaning of section 10. If the Program as you received it, or any part of it, contains a notice stating that it is governed by this License along with a term that is a further restriction, you may remove that term. If a license document contains a further restriction but permits relicensing or conveying under this License, you may add to a covered work material governed by the terms of that license document, provided that the further restriction does not survive such relicensing or conveying.

If you add terms to a covered work in accord with this section, you must place, in the relevant source files, a statement of the additional terms that apply to those files, or a notice indicating where to find the applicable terms.

Additional terms, permissive or non-permissive, may be stated in the form of a separately written license, or stated as exceptions; the above requirements apply either way.

#### 8. Termination.

You may not propagate or modify a covered work except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to propagate or modify it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License (including any patent licenses granted under the third paragraph of section 11).

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, you do not qualify to receive new licenses for the same material under section 10.

#### 9. Acceptance Not Required for Having Copies.

You are not required to accept this License in order to receive or run a copy of the Program. Ancillary propagation of a covered work occurring solely as a consequence of using peer-to-peer transmission to receive a copy likewise does not require acceptance. However, nothing other than this License grants you permission to propagate or modify any covered work. These actions infringe copyright if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or propagating a covered work, you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so.

---

**10. Automatic Licensing of Downstream Recipients.**

Each time you convey a covered work, the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensors, to run, modify and propagate that work, subject to this License. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

An “entity transaction” is a transaction transferring control of an organization, or substantially all assets of one, or subdividing an organization, or merging organizations. If propagation of a covered work results from an entity transaction, each party to that transaction who receives a copy of the work also receives whatever licenses to the work the party’s predecessor in interest had or could give under the previous paragraph, plus a right to possession of the Corresponding Source of the work from the predecessor in interest, if the predecessor has it or can get it with reasonable efforts.

You may not impose any further restrictions on the exercise of the rights granted or affirmed under this License. For example, you may not impose a license fee, royalty, or other charge for exercise of rights granted under this License, and you may not initiate litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that any patent claim is infringed by making, using, selling, offering for sale, or importing the Program or any portion of it.

**11. Patents.**

A “contributor” is a copyright holder who authorizes use under this License of the Program or a work on which the Program is based. The work thus licensed is called the contributor’s “contributor version”.

A contributor’s “essential patent claims” are all patent claims owned or controlled by the contributor, whether already acquired or hereafter acquired, that would be infringed by some manner, permitted by this License, of making, using, or selling its contributor version, but do not include claims that would be infringed only as a consequence of further modification of the contributor version. For purposes of this definition, “control” includes the right to grant patent sublicenses in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License.

Each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under the contributor’s essential patent claims, to make, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise run, modify and propagate the contents of its contributor version.

In the following three paragraphs, a “patent license” is any express agreement or commitment, however denominated, not to enforce a patent (such as an express permission to practice a patent or covenant not to sue for patent infringement). To “grant” such a patent license to a party means to make such an agreement or commitment not to enforce a patent against the party.

If you convey a covered work, knowingly relying on a patent license, and the Corresponding Source of the work is not available for anyone to copy, free of charge and under the terms of this License, through a publicly available network server or other readily accessible means, then you must either (1) cause the Corresponding Source to be so available, or (2) arrange to deprive yourself of the benefit of the patent license for this particular work, or (3) arrange, in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License, to extend the patent license to downstream recipients. “Knowingly relying” means you have actual knowledge that, but for the patent license, your conveying the covered work in a country, or your recipient’s use of the covered work in a country, would infringe one or more identifiable patents in that country that you have reason to believe are valid.

If, pursuant to or in connection with a single transaction or arrangement, you convey, or propagate by procuring conveyance of, a covered work, and grant a patent license to some of the parties receiving the covered work authorizing them to use, propagate, modify or convey a specific copy of the covered work, then the patent license you grant is automatically extended to all recipients of the covered work and works based on it.

A patent license is “discriminatory” if it does not include within the scope of its coverage, prohibits the exercise of, or is conditioned on the non-exercise of one or more of the rights that are specifically granted under this License. You may not convey a covered work if you are a party to an arrangement with a third party that is in the business of distributing software, under which you make payment to the third party based on the extent of your activity of conveying the work, and under which the third party grants, to any of the parties who would receive the covered work from you, a discriminatory patent license (a) in connection with copies of the covered work conveyed by you (or copies made from those copies), or (b) primarily for and in connection with specific products or compilations that contain the covered work, unless you entered into that arrangement, or that patent license was granted, prior to 28 March 2007.

Nothing in this License shall be construed as excluding or limiting any implied license or other defenses to infringement that may otherwise be available to you under applicable patent law.

**12. No Surrender of Others’ Freedom.**

If conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot convey a covered work so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not convey it at all. For example, if you agree to terms that obligate you to collect a royalty for further conveying from those to whom you convey the Program, the only way you could satisfy both those terms and this License would be to refrain entirely from conveying the Program.

**13. Use with the GNU Affero General Public License.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, you have permission to link or combine any covered work with a work licensed under version 3 of the GNU Affero General Public License into a single combined work, and to convey the resulting work. The terms of this License will continue to apply to the part which is the covered work, but the special requirements of the GNU Affero General Public License, section 13, concerning interaction through a network will apply to the combination as such.

**14. Revised Versions of this License.**

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that numbered version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of the GNU General Public License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Program specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of the GNU General Public License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Program.

Later license versions may give you additional or different permissions. However, no additional obligations are imposed on any author or copyright holder as a result of your choosing to follow a later version.

#### 15. Disclaimer of Warranty.

THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

#### 16. Limitation of Liability.

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### 17. Interpretation of Sections 15 and 16.

If the disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability provided above cannot be given local legal effect according to their terms, reviewing courts shall apply local law that most closely approximates an absolute waiver of all civil liability in connection with the Program, unless a warranty or assumption of liability accompanies a copy of the Program in return for a fee.

This manual is released under the GNU Free Documentation License (FDL) v1.3.

Copyright ©2011 Peter W. Brewer.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts.

## Z.3 Preamble

Copyright © 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

## Z.4 Terms and conditions

### 1. Applicability and definitions

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited

in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The “**Document**”, below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as “**you**”. You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A “**Modified Version**” of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A “**Secondary Section**” is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document’s overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The “**Invariant Sections**” are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The “**Cover Texts**” are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A “**Transparent**” copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not “Transparent” is called “**Opaque**”.

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The “**Title Page**” means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, “Title Page” means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work’s title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The “**publisher**” means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section “**Entitled XYZ**” means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as “**Acknowledgements**”, “**Dedications**”, “**Endorsements**”, or “**History**”.) To “**Preserve the Title**” of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section “Entitled XYZ” according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

## 2. Verbatim copying

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## 3. Copying in quantity

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document’s license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus

accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

#### 4. Modifications

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.
- O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

#### 5. Combining documents

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements".

---

**6. Collections of documents**

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

**7. Aggregation with independent works**

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

**8. Translation**

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

**9. Termination**

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

**10. Future revisions of this license**

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

**11. Relicensing**

"Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site" (or "MMC Site") means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrighted works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A "Massive Multiauthor Collaboration" (or "MMC") contained in the site means any set of copyrighted works thus published on the MMC site.

"CC-BY-SA" means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

"Incorporate" means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is "eligible for relicensing" if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.



# Index

- Authentication, 57, 87, 93
  - Plain, 88
  - Secure, 88
- Backup, 55
- Barcodes, 41
  - Specifications, 94
- Boxes, 43
  - Checking in and out, 45
  - Creating, 43
  - Editing, 43
- Character sets, 37
- Chronologies, 54
- config.php, 59, 82
- Cookies, 88
- Crossdating, 51–54
  - Managing chronologies, 54
  - Performing, 53
  - R-Value, 53
  - T-Score, 51
  - Trend, 52
  - Weiserjahre, 52
- Cryptography, 93
- Cubic spline, *see* Indexing
- Curation, 41–45
- Database, 58
  - Permissions architecture, 94
- Dependencies
  - Desktop client, 66
  - Server, 8
- Developing, 65–75, 77–84
  - Build script, 70
  - Code layout, 68
  - Desktop client, 65
  - Graphical interfaces, 73
  - Permissions, 90
  - Webservice, 77
- Development environment, 65
- Documentation, 74
- Eclipse, 65
- Encoding, 37
- Encryption, 57
- Exponential index, *see* Indexing
- Export
  - Data, 35
- Graphs, 40
- Maps, 32, 40
- File formats, 35, 67, 103–171
  - Belfast Apple, 103–104
  - Belfast Archive, 105–106
  - Besançon, 107–108
  - Binary Interchange Format, *see* Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP
  - CATRAS, 109–111
  - Comma Separated Values, *see* CSV
  - Corina Legacy, 117–119
  - Cracow, 113
  - CRN, *see* Tucson
  - CSV, 115–116
  - D Format, *see* Sheffield
  - Decadal, *see* Tucson
  - DendroDB, 121–122
  - FH, *see* Heidelberg
  - Heidelberg, 123–126
  - ITRDB, *see* Tucson
  - KINSYS, 127
  - Microsoft Excel 2007, 133
  - Microsoft Excel 97/2000/XP, 131–132
  - Nottingham, 135–136
  - ODF Spreadsheet, 137
  - Office Open XML Spreadsheet, *see* Microsoft Excel 2007
  - OJ Format, *see* VFormat
  - OOXML, *see* Microsoft Excel 2007
  - OpenDocument Format, *see* ODF Spreadsheet
  - OpenOffice.org Format, *see* ODF Spreadsheet
  - OpenXML Spreadsheet, *see* Microsoft Excel 2007
  - Oxford, 139–141
  - PAST4, 143–146
  - RWL, *see* Tucson
  - Sheffield, 147–149
  - SYLPHE, *see* Besançon
  - Time series format, *see* Tucson
  - Topham, 151
  - TRiDaS, 153–156
  - TRIMS, 157
  - TSAP, *see* Heidelberg
  - TSF, *see* Tucson
  - Tucson, 159–162
  - Tucson Compact, 163–164
  - VFormat, 165–167
  - WinDENDRO, 169–171

- Floating index, *see* Indexing
- Hardware, *see* Measuring platforms
- Hash, 93
- High-pass filter, *see* Indexing
- Horizontal index, *see* Indexing
- Icons, 68
  - Ring remarks, 68
- Import, 37
- Indexing, **49**, 47–49
  - Cubic spline, 49
  - Exponential, 47
  - Floating, 48
  - High-pass filter, 48
  - Horizontal, 48
  - Polynomial, 48
- Installation
  - Desktop application, 8
  - Server, 5
- Integrated Development Environment (IDE), 65
- Inventory, 45
- Java, 72
- JAXB, 72
- Labels
  - Boxes, 42
  - Samples, 42
- Laboratory codes, 26
- License, 175
- Logging, 69
- Mapping, 10, 29–32
  - Adding layers, *see* Web Map Service(WMS)
  - Export, *see* Export – Maps
  - Layers, 31
  - Navigation, 30
  - Web Map Service (WMS), 32
- Measuring platforms, 19, 73
- Metadata, 21–26
  - Browsing, 26
  - Bulk entry, 25
  - Editing, 23
- Namespaces, 86
- Naming conventions, 36
- Nonce, 93
- ODBC, 59
- Offline mode, 17
- Packaging, 70
  - Linux, 71
  - MacOSX, 71
  - Native libraries, 71
  - Server, 77
  - Windows, 71
- Passwords, 57
- Permissions, 90
- PGAdminIII, 58
- PLJava, 98
- Polynomial index, *see* Indexing
- PostgreSQL, 58
- Preferences, 70
- PSQL, 59
- R-Value, 53
- Ring remarks, 15
- Sample
  - Assign to box, 43
  - Locating, 45
  - Measuring, 13–15
  - Metadata, editing, 23
  - Opening, 15
  - Reconciling, 16
- Sample codes, *see* Laboratory codes
- Security, 57
- Server
  - Backup, 55
  - Graphical interface, 56
- Source code, 65
- systemconfig.php, 60, 82
- Systems architecture, 93–95
- T-Score, 51
- Tellervo-lite, 17
- Translations, 68
- Trend, 52
- TRiDaS, **21**, 153–156
- Universally Unique Identifiers (UUID), 94
- Virtual appliance, 6
- Web Map Service (WMS), 32, 60
- Webservice
  - Developing, 77
- Weiserjahre, 52
- Wizard, Setup, 9
- Workflow, 41
- XML
  - Namespaces, 86



For Tellervo versions 1.1.x (server)  
and 1.0.x (desktop)

Compiled February 7, 2014